

THE ROUGH GUIDE PHRASEBOOK

Hindi & Urdu

THE ROUGH GUIDE

HINDI & URDU

PHRASEBOOK

Compiled by

LEXUS



www.roughguides.com

Credits

Compiled by Lexus with Dharam Pal
Lexus Series Editor: Sally Davies
Rough Guides Reference Director: Andrew Lockett
Rough Guides Series Editor: Mark Ellingham

First edition published in 1997.

Revised in 2001.

This updated edition published in 2006 by
Rough Guides Ltd,
80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL
345 Hudson St, 4th Floor, New York 10014, USA
Email: mail@roughguides.co.uk.

Distributed by the Penguin Group.

Penguin Books Ltd, 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL
Penguin Putnam, Inc., 375 Hudson Street, NY 10014, USA
Penguin Group (Australia), 250 Camberwell Road, Camberwell,
Victoria 3124, Australia
Penguin Books Canada Ltd, 10 Alcorn Avenue, Toronto,
Ontario, Canada M4V 1E4
Penguin Group (New Zealand), Cnr Rosedale and Airborne Roads,
Albany, Auckland, New Zealand

Typeset in Bembo and Helvetica to an original design by Henry Iles.

Printed in Italy by LegoPrint S.p.A

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission from
the publisher except for the quotation of brief passages in reviews.

© Lexus Ltd 2006

240pp.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data
A catalogue for this book is available from the British Library.

ISBN 13: 978-1-84353-646-8

ISBN 10: 1-84353-646-3

The publishers and authors have done their best to ensure
the accuracy and currency of all information in The Rough
Guide Hindi/Urdu Phrasebook however, they can accept no
responsibility for any loss or inconvenience sustained by any
reader using the book.

Online information about Rough Guides can be found at our website
www.roughguides.com

CONTENTS

Introduction	5
Basic Phrases	8
Scenarios	13
English - Hindi/Urdu	31
Hindi/Urdu - English	108
Signs and Notices	
Hindi - English	155
Urdu - English	173
Menu Reader	
Food	192
Drink	206
How the Language Works	
Pronunciation	211
Abbreviations; Notes	212
Word Order; Articles; Nouns	214
Adjectives	216
Demonstratives	217
Possessives	218
Postpositions	219
Pronouns	220
Verbs	222
Interrogatives	231
Dates; Days; Months	232
Time	233
Numbers	235
Conversion Tables	237

Introduction

The Rough Guide Hindi/Urdu dictionary phrasebook is a highly practical introduction to the contemporary language. Laid out in clear A-Z style, it uses key-word referencing to lead you straight to the words and phrases you want – so if you need to book a room, just look up ‘room’. The Rough Guide gets straight to the point in every situation, in bars and shops, on trains and buses, and in hotels and banks.

The main part of the Rough Guide is a double dictionary: English-Hindi/Urdu then Hindi/Urdu-English. Before that, there’s a section called **Basic Phrases** and to get you involved in two-way communication, the Rough Guide includes, in this new edition, a set of Hindi **Scenario** dialogues illustrating questions and responses in key situations such as renting a car and asking directions. You can hear these and then download them free from **www.roughguides.com/phrasebooks** for use on your computer or MP3 player.

Forming the heart of the guide, the **English-Hindi/Urdu** section gives easy-to-use transliterations of the Hindi/Urdu words wherever pronunciation might be a problem. Throughout this section, cross-references enable you to pinpoint key facts and phrases, while asterisked words indicate where further information can be found in a section at the end of the book called **How the Language Works**. This section sets out the fundamental rules of the language, with plenty of practical examples. You’ll also find here other essentials like numbers, dates, telling the time and basic phrases. The **Hindi/Urdu-English** section is in two parts: a dictionary, arranged phonetically, of all the words and phrases you’re likely to hear (starting with a section of slang and colloquialisms); then a compilation, arranged by subject, of various signs, labels, instructions and other basic words you may come across in print or in public places.

Near the back of the book too the Rough Guide offers an extensive **Menu Reader**. Consisting of food and drink sections (each starting with a list of essential terms), it’s indispensable whether you’re eating out, stopping for a quick drink, or browsing through a local food market.

yātrā sukhad rahe! (H)
have a good trip!

KhAriyat se jāye!
have a good trip!



Basic Phrases

yes
hā

no
nahī

OK
thīk

hello
namaste (H), salām (U)
(on phone)
halō

good morning
namaste (H), assalam
ālekam (U)

good evening
namaste (H), assalam
ālekam (U)

good night
namaste (H), khudā hāfiz (U)

goodbye
namaste (H), khudā hāfiz (U)

hi!
halō

cheerio!
phir milege!

see you!
phir milege!

please
meharbānī karke, kripayā (H)

yes, please
jī hā

thank you
shukriyā, dhanyvād (H)

thanks
shukriyā

no, thanks
jī nahī

thank you very much
bahut shukriyā

don't mention it
kōī bāt nahī

how do you do?
kyā hāl hā?

how are you? (to man/woman)
āp kase/kasī hā?

I'm fine thanks
thīk hū, shukriyā

nice to meet you
āp se milkar barī khushī huī

excuse me (to get past, to say
sorry)
māf kījiye
(to get attention)
suniye

sorry: (I'm) sorry
māf kījiye

sorry? (didn't understand)
kyā kahā?

what?
kyā?

what did you say?
āpne kyā kahā?

I see (I understand)
mā samjhā

I don't understand
mā nahī samjhā

do you speak English? (to
man/woman)
āp angrezī bōlte/boltī hā?

I don't speak...-(said by man/
woman)
mā ...-nahī bōltā/boltī

could you speak more
slowly?
dhīre dhīre boliye

could you repeat that?
phir kahiye

could you write it down?
ise likh de

I'd like a ...
mujhe ... chāhiye

I'd like to ... (said by man/woman)
mā ... chāhtā/chāhtī hū

can I have a ...? (said by man/
woman)
kyā mā ... le saktā/saktī hū?

do you have ...?
āpke pās ... hā?

how much is it?
is kī kīmat kyā hā?

cheers! (toast)
chīyars!

it is ...
ye ... hā

where is it?
ye kahā hā?

where is ...?
... kahā hā?

is it far from here?
kyā yahā se dūr hā?

what's the time?
kyā vakt hā?, kitne baje hā?



Scenarios

1. Accommodation

is there an inexpensive hotel you can recommend?

▶ kyā āp kisī saste hōṭal ke bāre mē batā saktī hā?

māf kījiye ye sabhī pūre bhare lagte hā ◀
I'm sorry, they all seem to be fully booked

can you give me the name of a good middle-range hotel?

▶ kyā āp kisī bīch darje ke hōṭal kā nām batā saktī hā?

mujhe dekhne dījiye, kyā āp shahar ke bīch me chāhte hā ◀
let me have a look; do you want to be in the centre?

if possible

▶ agar hosake

āp shahar se thōRā bāhar rahnā chāhege? ◀
do you mind being a little way out of town?

not too far out

▶ bahut dūr nahī

where is it on the map?

▶ ye nakshe par kahā hā?

can you write the name and address down?

▶ kyā āp iskā nām awr patā likh saktī hā?

I'm looking for a room in a private house

▶ mā ek nijī makān me kamrā khōj rahā hū

2. Banks

bank account	bAnk akāunT
to change money	pAsē badalnā
cheque	chAk
to deposit	jamā karnā
pin number	pin nambar
pound	pawND
rupee	rupaye
to withdraw	pAsē nikālnā

can you change this into rupees?

► kyā āp ise rupaye me badal saktī hA?

āpkō rupaye kAsē chāhiye? ◀
how would you like the money?

small notes

► chōTe nōT

big notes

► baRe nōT

do you have information in English about opening an account?

► apke pās akāunT khōlne kī jānkārī angrezī me hA?

jī hā, kis kism kā akāunT chāhiye? ◀
yes, what sort of account do you want?

I'd like a current account

► mujhe karānT akāunT chāhiye

your passport please

► apnā pāspōrT dikhāiye

can I use this card to draw some cash?

► kyā mA is kārD se pAsē nikāl saktā hū?

kAshiyar kī DAsk par jāiye ◀
you have to go to the cashier's desk

I want to transfer this to my account at Charter Bank

► mujhe ye apne chārTar bAnk ke akāunT mē badalnā hA

acchhā, magar āpkō phōn kāl ke pAsē lagege ◀
OK, but we'll have to charge you for the phone call

3. Booking a room

shower	shāvar
telephone in the room	kamre me phōn
payphone in the lobby	labi me pAsā lagne vālā phōn

do you have any rooms?

► kyā āpke pās kōī kamrā khālī hā?

kitne lōgō ke liye? ◀
for how many people?

for one/for two

► ek ke liye/dō ke liye

jī hā, hamāre pās kamre khālī hā ◀
yes, we have rooms free

kitnī rāt ke liye? ◀
for how many nights?

just for one night

► sirf ek rāt ke liye

how much is it?

► kirāyā kitnā hā?

800 rupees with bathroom and 500 rupees without bathroom

► 800 rupaye gusalkhāne vālā awr 500 rupaye binā gusalkhāne vālā

does that include breakfast?

► kyā is me nāshtā shāmil hā?

can I see a room with bathroom?

► mujhe gusalkhāne vālā kamrā dikhāiye

OK, I'll take it

► acchha, mĀ ise lelūgā

when do I have to check out?

► mujha kamrā kab khālī karnā hōgā?

is there anywhere I can leave luggage?

► mĀ kahī apnā sāmān chōR saktā hū?

4. Car hire

automatic
full tank
manual
rented car

apne āp chalne wālī kār
bharā Tank
hāth se chalne wāle gīyar
kirāye kī kār

I'd like to rent a car

► mujhe kirāye par kār chāhiye

kitnī der ke liye? ◀
for how long?

two days

► dō dīn ke liye

I'll take the ...

► mĀ ... le lūgā

is that with unlimited mileage?

► kyā ham jitnī dūr chahe ise le jā sakte hĀ?

jī hā ◀
it is

apnā Drāiving lāisens dikhāiye ◀
can I see your driving licence, please?

awr apnā pāspōrt ◀
and your passport

is insurance included?

► kyā isme bīmā shāmil hĀ?

jī hā, par pahle āpko saw rupaye dene hōge ◀
yes, but you have to pay the first 100 rupees

kyā āp saw rupaye kī jamānat de sakte hĀ? ◀
can you leave a deposit of 100 rupees?

and if this office is closed, where do I leave the keys?

► agar ye āfis band hō tō chābī kahā chhōRū?

us bakse mē Dāl dījiye ◀
you drop them in that box

5. Communications

ADSL modem	A.Dī.As.AI mōDam
at	AT
dial-up modem	Dāyal vālā mōDam
dot	DāT
Internet	inTarneT
mobile (phone)	mōbāil phōn
password	pāsvaṛD
telephone socket adaptor	phōn ka sāket aDaptar
wireless hotspot	vāyārIAs hāt spāT

is there an Internet café around here?

► yahā kōī inTarneT kāfīghar hA?

can I send email from here?

► kyā mA yahā se ī-mel bhej saktī hū?

where's the at sign on the keyboard?

► kībōrD me AT sāin kahā hA?

can you switch this to a UK keyboard?

► kyā āp ise yū-ke kībōrD me lagā sakte hA?

can you help me log on?

► āp merī lāg karne me madad kar sakte hA?

I'm not getting a connection, can you help?

► mujhe kanekshan nahī mil rahā jarā āp merī madad karēge?

where can I get a top-up card for my mobile?

► mobāil phōn ke liye Tāp-ap kārD kahā milegā?

can you put me through to...?

► kyā āp ... se phōn milā sakte hA?

zero	shūny	five	pāch
one	ek	six	chhA
two	dō	seven	sāt
three	tīn	eight	āTh
four	chār	nine	naw

6. Directions

hi, I'm looking for Sadar Bazaar

▶ namaste, m**A** sadar bāzār Dh**ū**Dh rahā hū

māf kijiye, m**A**ne is ke bāre me kabhī nahī
sunā ◀
sorry, never heard of it

hi, can you tell me where Sadar Bazaar is?

▶ namaste, āp batā saktī h**A** ki sadar bāzār
kahā hA?

m**A** bhī yahā nahī rahtī ◀
I'm a stranger here too

hi, Sadar
Bazaar, do
you know
where it
is?

namaste,
sadar
bāzār,
āpkō
mālūm hA
ki ye kahā
hA?

where?
kahā?

which direction?
kis taraf?

bagal me ◀
around the corner

dūsarī Trafik lāit par bāyī taraf ◀
left at the second traffic lights

Tab dāyī taraf ye pahīlī saRak hA ◀
then it's the first street on the right

āge
next; further

... ke bād
past the ...

pīchhe
back

sīdhe
straight
ahead

bāyī taraf
on the left

ke sāmne
in front of

sāmne
opposite

vahā
over there

dāyī taraf
on the right

mōR
turn off

saRak
street

ekdam bād
just after

pās
near

7. Emergencies

accident
ambulance
consul
embassy
fire brigade
police

durghaTnā
AmbulAns
Rājdūt
dūtāvās
damkal
pulis

help!

► madad kījiye!

can you help me?

► āp jarā merī madad dege?

please come with me! it's really very urgent

► kripayā mere sāth āiye! ye bahut zarūrī hA

I've lost (my keys)

► (merī chābī) khō gayī hA

(my car) is not working

► (merī kār) nahī chal rahī hA

(my purse) has been stolen

► (merā pars) chori hogayā hA

I've been mugged

► mujhe lūt liyā

āpkā nām kyā hA? ◀
what's your name?

mujhe āpkā pāspōrT dekhNā hōga ◀
I need to see your passport

I'm sorry, all my papers have been stolen

► māf kijiye mere sab zarūrī kāgaz chōrī hōgaye hA

8. Friends

hi, how're you doing?

▶ namaste, tumhārā kyā hāl hA?

Thīk hA, awr tumhārā? ◀

OK, and you?

yeah, fine

▶ hā, Thik hA

not bad

▶ burā nahī hA

d'you know Mark?

▶ tum mark ko jāntī hō?

and this is Hannah

▶ awr ye hānā hA

hā, ham ek dūsre kō jānte hA ◀

yeah, we know each other

where do you know each other from?

▶ tum ek dūsre ko kahā se jāntī hō?

ham dōnō sunil ke yahā mile ◀

we met at Sunil's place

that was some party, eh?

▶ vo bhī kōī pārtī thī, hA?

sab se acchhī ◀

the best

are you guys coming for a beer?

▶ kyā tum lōg biyar pine ārahe hō?

▶ kūl, chalō chale

cool, let's go

▶ nahī, mA prīti se milne jā rahī hū

no, I'm meeting Priti

see you at Sunil's place tonight

▶ mA tumkō āj rāt sunil ke yahā milūgā

phir milege ◀

see you

9. Health

I'm not feeling very well

► merī tabiyat kharāb hA

can you get a doctor?

► Daktar ko bulāiye!

kahā dard hōtā hA? ◀

where does it hurt?

it hurts here

► yahā dard hotā hA

kyā dard lagātār hA? ◀

is the pain constant?

it's not a constant pain

► dard lagātār nahī hA

can I make an appointment?

► kyā mA milne kā samay tay kar saktī hū?

can you give me something for ...?

► āp ... ke liye kuchh davā de sakte hA?

yes, I have insurance

► jī hā, merā bimā hA

antibiotics

AnTibāyōTik

antiseptic ointment

AnTiseptik marham

cystitis

mūtrāshay ka infekshan

dentist

dāt kā Daktar

diarrhoea

dast

doctor

Daktar

hospital

aspatāl

ill

bīmār

medicine

davā

painkillers

dard kī davā

pharmacy

davākhānā

to prescribe

nuskhā likhnā

thrush

thrash

10. Language difficulties

a few words
interpreter
to translate

kuchh shabd
dubhāshiyā
anuvād karna

āpkā kredit kārD inkār hōgayā ◀
your credit card has been refused

what, I don't understand; do you speak English?

▶ kyā, mā nahī samjhī; āp angrezī bolte hā?

ye sahī nahī hā ◀
this isn't valid

could you say that again?

▶ phir kahiye?

slowly

▶ dhīre dhīre

I understand very little Hindi

▶ mā bahut thoRī hindī samjhī hū

I speak Hindi very badly

▶ mā hindī Thīk tarah nahī boltī

āp is kārD se pāsā nahī de saktī ◀
you can't pay with this card

āp samjhī? ◀
do you understand?

sorry, no

▶ jī nahī

is there someone who speaks English?

▶ kyā yahā kōī angrezī bōltā hā?

oh, now I understand

▶ acchhā, ab mā samjhī

is that ok now?

▶ kyā ab ye Thīk hā?

11. Meeting people

hello

▶ namaste

hello, my name's Sunita

▶ namaste, merā nām Sunitā hA

Graham, from England, Thirsk

▶ mA grāham, tharsk se, inglanD me

mujhe nahī mālūm, ye kahā hA? ◀
don't know that, where is it?

not far from York, in the North; and you?

▶ yārk se bahut dūr nahī, uttar me; awr āp?

mA jaypur se hū; yahā apne āp hA? ◀
I'm from Jaipur; here by yourself?

no, I'm with my wife and two kids

▶ jī nahī, merī patnī awr dō bacche bhī yahā hA

what do you do?

▶ āp kyā kām kartī hA?

mA kampūTar ke kām mē hū ◀
I'm in computers

me too

▶ mA bhī

here's my wife now

▶ merī patnī ab yahā hA

āp se milkar bahut Khushī huī ◀
nice to meet you

12. Post offices

airmail
post card
post office
stamp

havāī Dāk
pōsT kārD
Dāk Khānā
TikaT

what time does the post office close?

► Dāk Khānā kitne baje band hōtā hA?

hafte me pāch baje ◀
five o'clock weekdays

is the post office open on Saturdays?

► kyā Dāk Khānā shanivār kō khultā hA?

dōpahar tak ◀
until midday

I'd like to send this registered to England

► mA ise rajisTārī Dāk se inglAnD bhejnā chāhtī hū

zarūr, is me das rupaye lagege ◀
certainly, that will cost 10 rupees

and also two stamps for England, please

► awr dō TikaT inglAnD ke liye de dījiye

do you have some airmail stickers?

► kyā āpke pās havāī Dāk ke chipakne vāle lebal hA?

do you have any mail for me?

► kyā mere liye kōī Dāk hA?

13. Restaurants

bill bil

menu menyū

table mez

can we have a non-smoking table?

▶ mujhe ek mez buk karnī hā, jahā sigreṭ pīnā manā hō?

there are two of us

▶ ham dō lōg hā

there are four of us

▶ ham chār lōg hā

what's this?

▶ ye kyā hā?

ye ek kism kī machhī hā ◀

it's a type of fish

ye yahā kī khās chīz hā ◀

it's a local speciality

andar āiye, mā apko dikhātī hū ◀

come inside and I'll show you

we would like two of these, one of these, and one of those

▶ hamē in mē se dō chāhiye, in mē se ek, awr un mē se ek

awr pīne ke liye? ◀

and to drink?

red wine

▶ rāḍ vāin

white wine

▶ vāit vāin

a beer and two orange juices

▶ ek bīyar awr dō santare ke ras

some more bread please

▶ thōrī awr Dabal rōṭī chāhiye

āpkā khānā kAsā thā? ◀

how was your meal?

excellent!, very nice!

▶ baRhīyā!, bahut acchhā!

▶ awr kuchh chāhiye?

anything else?

just the bill thanks

▶ bas! bil lāiye, shukriyā

14. Shopping

can I help you?

▶ bōliye, kyā chāhiye?

can I just have a look around?

▶ kyā m**A** sirf dekh saktī hū?

yes, I'm looking for ...

▶ m**A** ... kī talāsh me hū

how much is this?

▶ iskā dām kyā hA?

battīs rupaye ◀
thirty-two rupees

OK, I think I'll have to leave it; it's a little too expensive for me

▶ acchha, rahne dījiye; ye mere liye jarā mahangā hA

ye kAsā rahegā? ◀
how about this?

can I pay by credit card?

▶ kyā m**A** kredit kārD se pAsē de saktī hū?

it's too big

▶ ye bahut bARa hA

it's too small

▶ ye bahut chhōTā hA

it's for my son – he's about this high

▶ ye mere laRke ke liye hA - vo itnā lambā hA

awr kuchh chāhiye? ◀
will there be anything else?

that's all thanks

▶ bas, shukriyā

make it twenty rupees and I'll take it

▶ bīs rupaye lagāiye tō m**A** ise le lūgī

fine, I'll take it

▶ Thīk, m**A** ise le lūgī

15. Sightseeing

art gallery	ārt gAlrī
bus tour	bas tūr
city centre	shahar kā bīch
closed	band
guide	gāiD
museum	ajāyab ghar
open	khulā

I'm interested in seeing the old town

▶ purānā shahar dekhne mē mujhe dilchaspī hA

are there guided tours?

▶ kōī gāiD vālī tūr hA?

māf kījiye, sab pūrī bharī hA ◀

I'm sorry, it's fully booked

how much would you charge to drive us around for four hours?

▶ āp chār ghanTe tak kār mē ghumāne ke kitne pAsē lege?

can we book tickets for the concert here?

▶ kyā ham sangīt sammelan ke TikaT yahā buk kar saktī hA?

▶ ji hā, kis nām par?

yes, in what name?

▶ kawn sā kredit kārD?

which credit card?

where do we get the tickets?

▶ TikaT kahā milege?

just pick them up at the entrance

pravesh dvār par uThā lījiye ◀

is it open on Sundays?

▶ kyā ye itvār ko khulā rahtā hA?

how much is it to get in?

▶ andar jāne mē kitne pAsē lagege?

are there reductions for groups of 6?

▶ kyā chhA logō ke grup ke liye kōī riyāyat hA?

that was really impressive!

▶ kyā khūb!

16. Trains

to change trains
platform
return
single
station
stop
ticket

gārī badalnā
pleTfāram
vāpsī
singal
sTeshan
sTāp
TikaT

how much is ...?

► ... kā kirāyā kitnā hā?

a single, second class to ...

► ... ke liye ek singal sekanD klās TikaT

two returns, second class to ...

► ... ke liye dō vāpsī sekanD klās TikaT

for today

► āj ke liye

for tomorrow

► kal ke liye

for next Tuesday

► agle mangal vār ke liye

Dāk gārī ke liye awr pAsā lagegā ◀
there's a supplement for the express

āpkō sīt rijarv karānī hā? ◀
do you want to make a seat reservation?

āpkō kānpur me gārī badalnī hōgī ◀
you have to change at Kanpur

what time is the last train to Benaras?

► banāras ke liye ākhiri gārī kab hā?

is this seat free?

► kyā ye sīt khālī hā?

excuse me, which station are we at?

► suniye, ham kis sTeshan par hā?

is this where I change for Benaras?

► kyā isī Jagah mujhe banāras ke liye gārī badalnī hōgī?

English



Hindi/Urdu

A

a, an* ek

about: about 20 karīb bīs,

lagbhag bīs (H)

it's about 5 o'clock pāch baje
ke karība film about India bharat ke
bāre me 'film'

above ūpar

abroad pardesh

absolutely (I agree) bilkul

absorbent cotton ruī

accelerator AkselareTar

accept kabūl karnā

accident durghaTnā (H),
hādasā (U)

(collision) Takkar

there's been an accident ek

durghaTnā hōgAi

accommodation Thaharne kī
jagah

accurate sahī

ache dard

my back aches merī pīTh me
dard hAacross: across the road saRak
ke pār

adapter aDapTar

address patā

what's your address? āpkā
patā kyā hA?

address book pate kī kitāb

admission charge dākhilā,
pravesch shulk (H)

adult bālig, vayask (H)

advance: in advance peshgī,
agrim (H)aeroplane havāi jahāz
Afghanistan afgānistān

Africa afrīkā

African afrīkī

after (ke) bād

after you pahle āp

after lunch dōpahar ke khāne
ke bād

afternoon dōpahar

in the afternoon dōpahar me

this afternoon āj dōpahar

aftershave āftarshev

aftersun cream dhūp sekne ke
bād lagāne vālī krīm

afterwards bād me

again phir

against ke khilāf, viruddh (H)

age umar, āyu (H)

ago: a week ago ek hafte

pahle

an hour ago ek ghanTe pahle

agree: I agree (said by man/
woman) mA māntā/māntī hū

AIDS eDS bīmārī

air havā

by air havāi jahāz se

air-conditioned eyar

kandīshan, vātānukūlit (H)

air-conditioned room eyar

kandīshan kamrā

air-conditioning eyar

kandīshan karnā

airmail: by airmail havāi Dāk se

airmail envelope havāi lifāfā,
havāi patr (H)

airplane havāi jahāz

airport havāi addā

to the airport, please havāi

adDe chaliye

airport bus **havāi aDDe kī bas**
 aisle seat **galiyāre kī sīt**
 alarm clock **alāram (ghanTī vālī) gharī**
 alcohol **sharāb**
 alcoholic **nashilā, mādak (H)**
 all **sab**

all of it **sārā**
 all of them **sāre**
 that's all, thanks **bas, shukriyā**

allergic: I'm allergic to ...

mujhe ... se Alarjī hA

allowed: is it allowed? (kyā) is
kī ijāzat hA?

all right **Thīk**

I'm all right **ma Thīk hū**

are you all right? **āp Thīk hA?**

almond **bādām**

almost **lagbhag (H),**

TaKriban (U)

alone **akelā**

already **pahle se hī**

also **bhī**

although **hālāki, yadyapi (H)**

altogether **kul milākar**

always **hameshā**

am*: I am **ma hū**

am: at seven am **subah sāt**

baje

amazing (surprising)

āshcharyajanak (H),

hAratangez (U)

(very good) **tājjub kā**

ambulance **AmbulAns**

call an ambulance! **AmbulAns**

bulāō!

America **amrīkā**

American **amrīkī**

I'm American **ma amrīkī hū**

among **me**

amount **tādād**

(money) **raKam, rāshī (H)**

amp: a 13-amp fuse **terah**

Ampiyar kā fyūz

and **awr**

angry **nārāz**

animal **jānvar**

ankle **Takhnā**

anniversary (wedding) **shādī ki**

sālgirah

annoy: this man's annoying

me ye ādmī mujhe pareshān

kar rahā hA

annoying **pareshānī bharā**

another **dūsrā**

can we have another room?

kyā āp hame dūsrā kamrā

dege?

another beer, please **ek awr**

bīyar dījiye

antibiotics **AntibāyōTik davā**

antifreeze **jamne se rōkne**

vālī chīz

antihistamine **Antihistāmin**

antique: is it an antique? **kyā**

ye purāne zamāne kī chīz

hA?

antique shop **purāne zamāne**

ke chīzō kī dūkān

antiseptic **AntisAptic**

any: have you got any bread/

tomatoes? āpke pās Dabal

rōTī/TamāTar hA?

do you have any ...? **kyā āpke**

pās ... hA?

sorry, I don't have any **jī nahī,**

nahī hA

anybody **kōī**
 does anybody speak English?
kōī angrezī bōltā ha?
 there wasn't anybody there
vahā kōī nahī thā
 anything **kuchh**

dialogues

anything else? **awr kuchh?**
 nothing else, thanks **awr**
kuchh nahī, shukriyā

would you like anything
 to drink? (to man/woman) **āp**
kuchh pīyēge/pīyegī?
 I don't want anything,
 thanks **jī nahī, mujhe**
kuchh nahī chāhiye,
shukriyā

apart from **ke alāwā**
 apartment **flāt**
 apartment block **building**
 aperitif **aparitīf**
 apology **māfi, kshamā (H)**
 appendicitis **apanDisāTis**
 appetizer **pahlā dawr**
 apple **seb**
 appointment **mulākāt**

dialogue

can I help you? **bōliye**
 I'd like to make an
 appointment with ...
mujhe ... se milnā ha
 what time would you like?
 (to man/woman) **āp kis vakt**

milnā chāhte/chāhtī ha?
 three o'clock **tīn bajē**
 I'm afraid that's not
 possible, is four o'clock
 all right? **māf kījiye, ye**
tō mumkin nahī ha, kyā
chār bajē Thīk rahegā?
 yes, that will be fine **jī hā,**
Thīk ha
 the name was ...? **āpkā**
nām ...?

apricot **khūbānī**
 April **apRāl**
 are*: we are **ham ha**
 you are **āp ha**
 (fam) **tum hō**
 they are **ve ha**
 area **ilākā**
 area code **ilāke kā kōḍ**
 arm **bāh**
 arrange: will you arrange it for
 us? **kyā āp hamāre liye is kā**
intzām kar dege?
 arrival **pahuch**
 arrive **pahuchnā**
 when do we arrive? **ham kab**
pahuchege?
 has my fax arrived yet? **kyā**
merā faks āgayā?
 we arrived today **ham āj**
pahuche
 art **kalā (H), fan (U)**
 art gallery **chitr-shālā (H),**
tasvīr khānā (U)
 artist **kalākār (H), fankār (U)**
 as: as good as **itnā hī**
acchhā
 as big as **itnā hī barā**

as soon as possible **jitnī jaldī**
hōsake
 ashtray **rākhdānī**
 ask **pūchhna**
 ask for **māgnā**
 I didn't ask for this **māne ye**
nahī māgā
 could you ask him to ...? in se
kahiye ki ...?
 asleep: she's asleep **vō sōī**
huī hā
 aspirin **Aspirin**
 asthma **damā**
 astonishing **tājjub kā**
 at*: at the hotel **hōTal me**
 at the station **sTeshan par**
 at six o'clock **chhā baje**
 at Sunil's **sunil ke yahā**
 attractive **khūbsūrat**
 aubergine **bāgan**
 August **agast**
 aunt (paternal) **chāchī**
 (maternal) **māsī, khālā (U)**
 Australia **āstrelīyā**
 Australian **āstrelīyan**
 I'm Australian **ma āstrelīyan**
hū
 automatic (adj) **āTomATik**
 (car) **apne āp chalne vālī kār**
 automatic teller **naKdī kī**
mashīn
 autumn **patjhar (H), khizā (U)**
 in the autumn **patjhar me**
 avenue **chawRī sarak**
 average (not good) **māmūlī**
 on average **awsatan**
 awake: is he awake? **kyā vō**
jāgā huā hā?
 away: go away! **jāō!**

is it far away? **kyā vō bahut**
dūr hā?
 awful **bahut burā**
 axle **dhurī**

B

baby (male/female) **bacchā/**
bacchī
 baby food **bacche kā khānā**
 baby's bottle **bacche kī bōtal**
 baby-sitter **bebī sīTar**
 back (of body) **pīTh**
 (back part) **pichhlā hissā**
 at the back **pīche**
 can I have my money back?
merā pāsā vāpas kar dijiye
 to come/go back **anā/vāpas**
jānā
 backache **pīTh dard**
 bacon **sūar kā mās**
 bad **burā**
 a bad headache **tez sirdard**
 badly **burī tarah (se)**
 bag **Thālā**
 (handbag) **hANdbAg**
 (suitcase) **sūTKes, baksā**
 baggage **sāmān, asbāb (U)**
 baggage checkroom **chhuTe**
sāmān kā daftar
 baggage claim **sāmān kī māg**
 (H), **asbāb kī māg (U)**
 bakery **Dabal rōTī kī dukān**
 balcony **chhajjā**
 a room with a balcony
chhajje vālā kamrā
 bald **ganjā**
 ball **ged**

ballpoint pen bālpōint pAn
 bamboo bās
 banana kelā
 band (musical) bAnD
 bandage paTTī
 Bandaid® palastar
 Bangladesh banglādes̄h
 Bangladeshi banglādes̄hī
 bank (money) bAnk
 bank account khāta
 bar sharāb-khānā, baar
 a bar of chocolate chākleT kī
 DanDī
 barber's nāi kī dukān, hajjām
 (U)
 bargaining

dialogue

how much is this? is kī kyā
 kīmat hA?
 200 rupees dō saw रुपये
 that's too expensive ye tō
 bahut mahangā hA
 how about 100 rupees?
 ek saw रुपये me kAsā
 rahegā?
 I'll let you have it for 150
 rupees āp ke liye sirf
 DeDh saw रुपये
 can you reduce it a bit
 more? jarā awr kam karē?
 OK, it's a deal acchhā, ye
 pakkā rahā

basket chhawRī
 (in shop) Tōkrī
 bath snān (H), gusal (U)
 can I have a bath? (said by

man/woman) kyā mA nahā
 saktā/saktī hū?
 see hotel
 bathroom gusalKhānā
 with a private bathroom nijī
 gusalKhānā
 bath towel nahāne kā tawliyā
 bathtub nahāne kā Tab
 battery bATarī
 bay khārī
 be* hōnā
 beach samandar kā kinārā
 on the beach samandar ke
 kināre par
 beach mat bīch kī chaTāī
 beach umbrella bīch kā chātā
 beans sem (phalī)
 French beans chhōTī sem
 broad beans barī sem
 beard dārhi
 beautiful sundar
 because kyōki
 because of ... kī vajah se
 bed bistar
 I'm going to bed now (said
 by man/woman) mA ab sōne jā
 rahā/rahī hū
 bed and breakfast rāt kī
 rihāish awr nāshTā
 bedroom sōne kā kamrā
 beer bīyar
 two beers, please dō bīyar,
 dījiye
 before pahle
 beggar bhikhārī
 begin shuru hōnā
 (doing something) shuru karnā
 when does it begin? kab
 shuru hōtā hA?

beginner (man/woman) **sīkhne**
vālā/vālī
 beginning: at the beginning
shuru me
 behind **pīchhe**
 behind me **mere pīchhe**
 Belgian **beljiyan**
 Belgium **beljiyam**
 believe **yaKīn karnā, vishvās**
karnā (H)
 below **nīche**
 belt **peTī**
 bend (in road) **mōR**
 Bengali **bangālī**
 berth (on ship) **barth**
 beside: beside the **ke pās**
 best **sab se acchhā**
 betel nut **supārī**
 better **behtar**
 are you feeling better? (**kyā**)
āpkī tabiyat behtar ha?
 between **bīch me**
 beyond **ke pare**
 bicycle **sāikil**
 bicycle pump **sāikil pamp**
 big **barā**
 too big **bahut barā**
 it's not big enough **ye kam**
barā ha
 bike **sāikil**
 (motorbike) **mōTar sāikil**
 bikini **bikini**
 bill **bil**
 (US: from bank) **nōT**
 could I have the bill? **bil**
lāiye?
 bin **kūRedān**
 bird **chiriyā**
 birthday **sāl girah, janmdin (H)**

happy birthday! **sālgirah**
mubāraK!, shubh
janmdin! (H)
 biscuit **biskuT**
 bit: a little bit **zarā ThōRā**
 a big bit **ThōRā barā**
 a bit of ... **ThōRā sā ...**
 a bit expensive **zarā**
mahangā
 bite (noun) **kāT**
 (verb) **kāTnā**
 bitter (taste etc) **karvā**
 black **kālā**
 black market **kālā bāzār**
 blanket **kambal**
 bleach (for toilet) **blīch**
 bless you! **bhagvān āpkā**
bhalā kare! (H), allāh kā
shukr ha! (U)
 blind **andhā**
 blinds **jhilmilī pardā**
 blister **chhālā**
 blocked (road, sink etc) **band**
 blond (adj: man/woman) **chitTe**
bālō vālā/vālī
 blood **khūn**
 high blood pressure **khūn kā**
dabāv, raktchāp (H)
 blouse **blāwz, chōlī**
 blow-dry **sukhāna-savārnā**
 I'd like a cut and blow-dry
mujhe bāl banvāne ha
 blue **nīlā**
 blue eyes **nīlī ākhe**
 blusher **lālī singār**
 boarding house **rahne awr**
khāne kī jagah
 boarding pass **borDing pās**
 boat **kishtī, nāv (H)**

(for passengers) **pānī kā jahāz**
 body **sharīr** (H), **jism** (U)
 boiled egg **ublā andā**
 boiled water **ublā pānī**
 bone **haDDī**
 bonnet (of car) **bāneT**
 book (noun) **kitāb**
 (verb) **buk karānā**
 can I book a seat? (said by man/woman) **kyā mA sīt buk karā saktā/saktī hū?**

dialogue

I'd like to book a table for two **dō lōgō ke liye mez buk kar dege?**
 what time would you like it booked for? **kitne baje ke liye buk karū?**
 half past seven **sārhe sāt baje**
 that's fine **Thīk ha**
 and your name? **awr apkā nām?**

bookshop, bookstore **kitābō kī dukān**
 boot (footwear) **būT**
 (of car) **sāman rakhne kī peTī**
 border (of country) **sarhad, sīmā** (H)
 bored: I'm bored (said by man/woman) **mA ūb gayā/gayī hū**
 boring **boring**
 born: I was born in Manchester (said by man/woman) **mA mAnchesTar me pAdā huā thā/thī**

I was born in 1960 (said by man/woman) **mA unnis saw sāTh me pAdā huā thā/thī**
 borrow **māgnā**
 (money) **udhār lenā**
 may I borrow ...? (said by man/woman) **kyā mA ... māg saktā/saktī hū?**
 both **dōnō**
 bother: sorry to bother you **taklīf dene ke liye māf kijiye**
 bottle **bōTal**
 bottle-opener **bōTal khōlne kī chābī**
 bottom (of person) **kūlhā**
 at the bottom of ... (hill) ... **ke nīche**
 (street) ... **ke ākhir me**
 box **baks**
 box office **TikaT ghar**
 boy **larkā**
 boyfriend **bawī frenD**
 bra **chōlī, brā**
 bracelet **kangan**
 brake **brek**
 brandy **brānDī**
 brass **pītal**
 bread **Dabal rōTī**
 white bread **safed Dabal rōTī**
 brown bread **bhūrī Dabal rōTī**
 wholemeal bread **chōkar vālī Dabal rōTī**
 break: I've broken the ... **mujh se ... TūT gayā**
 I think I've broken my wrist **lagtā ha merī kalāī TūT gayī**
 break down **bigaRnā**
 I've broken down **merī gārī bigaR gayī**

breakdown **kharāb**
 breakfast **nāshṭā**
 break-in: I've had a break-in
 mere yahā chōrī hōgayī
 breast **chhātī**
 breathe **sāś lenā**
 breeze **havā**
 bridge (over river) **pul**
 brief **chhōṭā**
 briefcase **brīf kes**
 bright (light etc) **Tez**
 bright red **charṭkīlā lāl**
 brilliant (idea) **bahut barhiyā**
 (person) **kamāl kā**
 bring **lānā**
 I'll bring it back later (said by
 man/woman) **mā ye bād me**
 vāpas lāūgā/lāūgī
 Britain **bartāniyā, briten**
 British **bartānvī, british**
 brochure **pustikā (H), risālā (U)**
 broken **tūṭī huī**
 (leg etc) **tūṭī**
 it's broken **ye tūṭ gayā ha**
 bronze **kāsā**
 brooch **jarāū pin**
 broom **jhārū**
 brother **bhāi**
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 sālā
 (husband's older brother) **jeṭhh**
 (husband's younger brother) **devar**
 (sister's husband) **bahnōī**
 brown **bhūrā**
 brown hair **bhūre bāl**
 brown eyes **bhūrī ākhe**
 bruise **chōṭ**
 brush (for hair) **burush**
 (artist's) **kūchī**

(for cleaning) **jhārū**
 bucket **bāltī**
 Buddhist (adj) **bawddh**
 buffet car **khāne-pīne kā**
 Dibbā
 buggy (for child) **bacchā gārī**
 building **makān**
 bulb (light bulb) **bijlī kā balb**
 bumper **bampar**
 bunk **taḥṭā**
 bureau de change **sikke**
 badalne kā daftar
 burglary **chōrī**
 Burma **barmā**
 Burmese **barmī**
 burn (noun) **jale kā dāh**
 (verb) **jalnā**
 burnt: this is burnt **ye jalā**
 huā ha
 burst: a burst pipe **phaṭā**
 nal
 bus **bas**
 what number bus is it
 to ...? ... **ke liye kawanse**
 nambar kī bas ha?
 when is the next bus to ...? ...
 ke liye aglī bas kab ha?
 what time is the last bus?
 ākhiri bas kis vakt ha?

dialogue

does this bus go to ...? **kyā**
ye bas ... jāṭī ha?
 no, you need a number ...
jī nahī, āp ... nambar kī
bas le

business **kārōbār, vyāpār (H)**

bus station **bas** kā **ADDā**, **bas**
sTeshan
 bus stop **bas** **sTāp**
 bust **chhātī**
 busy (restaurant etc) **kām me**
lage hue, **vyast** (H)
 I'm busy tomorrow **ma kal**
vyast hū (H), **ma kal masrūf**
hū (U)
 but **lekin**
 butcher's **kasāi kī dukān**
 butter **makkhan**
 button **baTan**
 buy **kharīdnā**
 where can I buy ...? (said
 by man/woman) **ma ... kahā**
kharīd saktā/saktī hū
 by*: by bus/car **bas/kār se**
 written by ... **ne likhā**
 by the window **khīrkī ke pās**
 by the sea **samundar ke**
kināre
 by Thursday **brihaspativār**
tak (H), **jumme rāt tak** (U)
 bye **namaste** (H), **Khudā**
hāfiz (U)

C

cabbage **pattā gōbhī**
 cabin (on ship) **kAbin**
 cable car **tār par chalne vālī**
gārī
 café **chāy-pānī kī dukān**
 cake **kek**
 call (verb) **bulānā**
 (to phone) **phōn karnā**
 what's it called? **is kō kyā**

kahte ha?
 he is called ... **inkā nām ...**
ha
 please call the doctor **Dākṭar**
kō bulāiye
 please give me a call at 7.30
 am tomorrow (**kripayā**) **sārhe**
sāt baje mujhe phōn kījiye
 please ask him to call me
kripayā unkō kahiye kī
mujhe phōn kare
 call back: I'll call back later
 (said by man/woman) **ma phir**
vāpas āūgā/āūgī
 (phone back) **ma phir phōn**
karūgā/karūgī
 call round: I'll call round
 tomorrow (said by man/woman)
ma kal phir āūgā/āūgī
 camcorder **kAm karDar**
 camera **kAmrā**
 camera shop **kAmre kī**
dukān
 camp (verb) **kAmp lagānā**
 can we camp here? **kyā ham**
yahā kAmp lagā sakte ha?
 camping gas **kAmp kī gas**
 campsite **kAmp kī jagah**
 can (tin) **Dibbā**
 a can of beer **bīyar kā kan**
 can*: can you ...? (to man/
 woman) **kyā āp ... sakte/**
saktī ha?
 can I have ...? (said by man/
 woman) **kyā ma ... le saktā/**
saktī hū?
 I can't ... (said by man/woman)
ma nahī ... saktā/saktī
 Canada **kanādā**

Canadian **kanāDiyan**
 I'm Canadian **mā kanāDiyan**
hū
 canal **nahar**
 cancel **radd karnā**
 candle **mōmbattī**
 candy **miThāī**
 can-opener **tin khōlne kī**
chābī
 cap (hat) **Tōpī**
 (of bottle) **Dhakkan**
 car **kār, mōTar**
 by car **kar se**
 caravan **kārvā**
 caravan site **kārvā kī jagah**
 card (birthday etc) **karD**
 here's my (business) card **ye**
merā bijnes karD ha
 cardigan **ūnī jaket**
 cardphone **phōn kā karD**
 careful **hōshiyār, sāvdhān (H)**
 be careful! **hōshiyār rahe!**
 caretaker (man/woman)
rakhvālā/rakhvālī
 car ferry **kār le jāne vālā jahāz**
 carnival **melā**
 car park **kār PārK**
 carpet **galichā**
 car rental **kirāye kī kar**
 carriage (of train) **Dibbā**
 carrier bag **kharīdārī rakhne**
kā thālā
 carrot **gājar**
 carry **le jānā**
 carry-cot **bacche kī bichhawñī**
 carton **Dibbā**
 case (suitcase) **sūTkes, baksā**
 cash (noun) **nakdī**
 (verb) **bhunānā**

will you cash this for me? **is**
kō bhunā dege?
 cash desk **nakDī kā kāunTar**
 cash dispenser **nakDī kī**
mashīn
 cashier (cash desk) **kAsh**
kāunTar
 cashew **kājū**
 cassette **kasAT**
 cassette recorder **kasAT**
rikārDar
 castle **kilā**
 casualty department
durghaTnā vibhāg (H), hādse
ka mahakmā (U)
 cat **billī**
 catch (verb) **pakaRnā**
 where do we catch the bus
 to ...? ... **ke liye ham bas**
kahā pakre?
 cathedral **khās girjā**
 Catholic (adj) **kāThōlik (īsāi)**
 cauliflower **gōbhī**
 cave **gufā**
 ceiling **chhat**
 celery **selerī (DanThal)**
 cemetery **kabristān**
 centigrade **senTigreD**
 centimetre **senTimīTar**
 central **bīch kā, kendriy (H)**
 centre **bīch, kendra (H)**
 how do we get to the city
 centre? **ham shahar ke**
bīchō-bīch kase jāe?
 cereal **nāshte kā anāj**
 certainly **zarūr**
 certainly not **bilkul nahī**
 chair **kursī**
 champagne **shAmpen**

change (noun: small change)
 rezgārī
 (money back) bākī pAse
 (verb) badalnā
 can I change this for ...? kyā
 is kō mA ... me badal sakte hA?
 I don't have any change mere
 pās kōī rezgārī nahī hA
 can you give me change of a
 10-rupee note? āp das rupaye
 kī rezgārī de sakte hA?

dialogue

do we have to change
 (trains)? kyā hame gārī
 badalnī paregī?
 yes, change at Kanpur/no
 it's a direct train jī hā, āp
 kānpur me gārī badle/jī
 nahī ye sīdhī gārī hA

changed: to get changed
 kapRe badalnā
 charge (noun: fee, cost) kīmat
 (verb) pAse lagnā
 charge card chārj kārD
 cheap sastā
 do you have anything
 cheaper? āpke pās is se
 kuchh sastā hA?
 check (verb) dekhnā
 could you check it? ise jarā
 dekh lege?
 check (US) chAk
 (US: in restaurant etc) bil
 could I have the check? bil
 lāiye?
 check in darj karānā

where do we have to check
 in? hame kahā darj karānā
 hōgā?
 check-in chAk in
 cheek (on face) gāl
 cheerio! phir milēge!
 cheers! (toast) chīyars!
 cheese panīr
 chemist's davākKhānā
 cheque chAk
 chess shatranj
 chest chhātī
 chewing gum chuing gam
 chicken (meat) murgī
 chickenpox chhōTī mātā
 child (male/female) bacchā/
 bacchī
 children bacche
 child minder bacche kī
 dekhbhāl karne vālā
 children's pool bacchō ke
 nahāne kā pūl
 children's portion baccho ke
 liye
 chilli mirch
 green chilli harī mirch
 red chilli lāl mirch
 with chillies mirch vālā
 without chillies binā mirch kā
 chin ThōDī
 China chīn
 Chinese chīnī
 chips tale ālū ke katle
 (US) krisp
 chocolate chāklet
 milk chocolate dūdhvālī
 chāklet
 plain chocolate sādī chāklet
 (binā dūdh kī)

a hot chocolate **garam chāklet**
 choose **chunnā**
 Christmas **barā din**, **krismas**
 Christmas Eve **krismas se pahlā din**
 merry Christmas! **barā din mubārak!**
 church **girjā**
 cider **seb kī sharāb**
 cigar **churut**
 cigarette **sigreT**
 cigarette lighter **lāiTar**
 cinema **sinemā**
 circle **gōlā**
 (in theatre) **bālkanī**
 city **shahar**
 city centre **shahar kā bīch**
 clean (adj) **sāf**
 can you clean these for me?
mere liye sāf kar dēge?
 cleaning solution (for contact lenses) **sāf karne kā ghōl**
 cleansing lotion **safā karne kā lōshan**
 clear **sāf**
 (obvious) **spasht (H), zāhir (U)**
 clever **hōshiyār**
 cliff **ūchī chaTTān**
 climbing **charhnā**
 cling film **chipchipī parat**
 clinic **klinik**
 cloakroom **kōT rakhne kā kamrā**
 clock **gharī**
 close (verb: shop, suitcase etc)
band karnā
 (of shop etc) **band hōnā**

dialogue

what time do you close?
āp kis vakt band karte hā?
 we close at 8pm on
 weekdays and 6pm
 on Saturdays **sōm se shukrvār tak āTh baje shām kō awr shanīchar kō chhā baje band karte hā**
 do you close for lunch? **āp dōpahar ke khāne ke liye band karte hā?**
 yes, between 1 and
 3.30pm **jī hā, ek awr sārhe tīn baje ke bīch**

closed **band**
 cloth (fabric) **kaprā**
 (for cleaning etc) **sāf karne kā kaprā**
 clothes **kapre**
 clothes line **kapre phālāne kī rassī**
 clothes peg **kapre Tāgne kī chimTī**
 cloud **bādal**
 cloudy **dhudhlā**
 clutch **klach**
 coach (bus) **bas**
 (on train) **Dibbā**
 coach station **bas kā addā**
 coach trip **bas kī sar**
 coast **samandar kā kinārā, samudra taT (H)**
 on the coast **samandar ke kināre par**
 coat (overcoat) **kōT**
 (jacket) **jāket**

coathanger **kōT tāngne kī khūTī**

cobbler **mōchī**

cobra **phaniyar sāp, nāg (H)**

cockroach **tilchatTā**

cocoa **kōkō**

coconut **nāriyal**

code (for phoning) **kōD nambar**

what's the (dialling) code for Kanpur? **kānpur kō Dāyal karne kā kōD kyā hA?**

coffee **kahvā, kāfī**

two coffees, please **dō kāfī dījiye**

coin **sikkā**

Coke® **kōkā kōlā®**

cold (adj) **Thandā**

I'm cold **mujhe Thand lag rahī hA**

I have a cold **mujhe zukām hA**

collapse: he/she has

collapsed **vō behōsh hōgayā/hōgayī**

collar **kālār**

collect **lenā**

I've come to collect ... (said by man/woman) **mA ... lene āyā/āyī hū**

collect call **rivars chārj kawl**

college **kālej**

colour **rang**

do you have this in other colours? **āpke pās ye dūse rang me hA?**

colour film **rangīn 'film'**

comb (noun) **kanghī**

come **ānā**

dialogue

where do you come from?
āp kahā se hA?

I come from Edinburgh **mA eDinbarā se hū**

come back **vāpas ānā**

I'll come back tomorrow (said by man/woman) **mA kal vāpas āūgā/āūgī**

come in **andar āiye**

comfortable **ārām deh**

compact disc **kāmpecT Disk**

company (business) **kampanī**

compartment (on train) **Dibbā**

compass **kampās**

complain **shikāyat karnā**

complaint **shikāyat**

I have a complaint **mujhe ek shikāyat hA**

completely **pūrī tarah se**

computer **kampūTar**

concert **sangīt sammelan**

concussion **chōT**

conditioner (for hair)

kandīshānar

condom **kandōm**

conference **kānfrens, sammelan (H)**

confirm **pakkā karnā**

congratulations!

mubārakbād!, badhāi! (H)

connecting flight **milānevālī flāit**

connection (in travelling) **mel**

conscious **hōsh me hA**

constipation **kabz**

consulate **up-dūtāvās (H),**

sifārat khānā (U)
 contact (verb) sampark karnā
 contact lenses kōnTakt lAns
 contraceptive garbh nirodhak
 golī
 convenient suvidhā janak (H),
 mākul (U)
 that's not convenient ye
 suvidhā janak nahī hA
 cook (verb) pakānā
 not cooked (underdone) adhpaKā
 cooker kukar
 cookie biskut
 cooking utensils pakāne ke
 bartan
 cool Thandā
 cork DāT
 corkscrew kāgpech
 corner: on the corner kōne par
 in the corner kōne me
 cornflakes kārñ flex
 correct (right) Thīk
 corridor galiyārā
 cosmetics sāj-singār kī chīze
 cost (verb) kīmat lagnā
 how much does it cost? is kī
 kīmat kyā hA?, kitne pAse
 lagege?
 cot khatiyā
 cotton sūt
 cotton wool rūī
 couch (sofā) sōfā
 couchette barth, shāyikā (H)
 cough (noun) khāsi
 cough medicine khāsi ki davā
 could: could you ...? (to man/
 woman) kyā āp ... sakte/saktī
 hA?
 could I have ...? (said by man/

woman) kyā mA ... le saktā/
 saktī hū?
 I couldn't ... (said by man/
 woman) mA nahī ... sakā/sakī
 country (nation) mulk, desh (H)
 (countryside) dehāt
 countryside dehāt
 couple (two people) jōrā
 a couple of ... dō ...
 courier harkārā
 course (main course etc) dawr
 of course beshak
 of course not bilkul nahī
 cousin (male/female) chacherā
 bhāi/chacherī bahan
 cow gāy
 cracker tartarā biskut
 craft shop dastkārī kī dukān
 crash (noun) Takkar
 I've had a crash merī Takkar
 hōgayī
 crazy pāgal
 cream (in cake) krīm
 (lotion) marham
 (colour) krīm ke rang kā
 creche krAch, shishu grih (H)
 credit card kredit kārD
 do you take credit cards? kyā
 āp kredit kārD lete hA?

dialogue

can I pay by credit card?
 kyā āp kredit kārD lege?
 which card do you want to
 use? (to man/woman) kawnsā
 kārD dege/degi?
 Mastercard/Visa
 yes, sir jī hā

what's the number? iskā
nambar kyā hā?
and the expiry date? awr
khatam hōne kī tārīkh?

crisps krisp
crockery chīnī ke bartan
crocodile magar macchh
(freshwater) gharīyāl
crossing (by sea) samundar pār
karnā
crossroads chawrahā
crowd bhīr
crowded bharā
crown (on tooth) khōl
cruise pānī ke jahāz kī sār
crutches Tek
cry (verb) rōnā
cucumber khīrā
cup pyālā
a cup of ..., please ek
pyālā ... de dijiye
cupboard almārī
cure (verb) ilāj karnā
curly ghughrālā
current lahar
curtains parde
cushion gaddā
custom dastūr, prathā (H)
Customs chungī
cut (noun) kāt
(verb) kāṭnā
I've cut myself mujhe chōṭ
lag gayī
cutlery chhurī-kāṭe
cycle shop sāikil kī dukān
cycling sāikil chalānā
cyclist (man/woman) sāikil
vālā/vāli

D

dad pitā (H), abbā (U)
daily (adverb) rōzānā,
pratidin (H)
(adj) rōzānā kā, pratidin kā
dam bādhd
damage (verb) bigarNā
damaged bigrī
I'm sorry, I've damaged this
māf kījiye, ye mujh se bigar
gayī
damn! dhat tere kī!
damp (adj) gīlā
dance (noun) nāch, nrity (H)
(verb) nāchnā
would you like to dance? (to
man/woman) āp Dans karēge/
karēgī?
dangerous khatarnāk,
bhayānak (H)
Danish Denish
dark (adj: colour) gahrā
(hair) kālā
it's getting dark ab andherā
hō rahā hā
date*: what's the date today?
āj kyā tārīkh hā?
let's make a date for next
Monday ham agle somvār ko
mile?
dates (fruit) khajūr
daughter beṭī
daughter-in-law bahū
dawn bahut subah, ushā
kāl (H)
at dawn bahut subah kō
day dīn

the day after **kal**
 the day after tomorrow **parsō**
 the day before **kal**
 the day before yesterday **parsō**
 every day **har rōz**
 all day **sāre din**
 in two days' time **dō din me**
 day trip **din bhar kī sar**
 dead (man/woman) **marā huā/**
marī huī
 deaf **bahrā**
 deal (business) **sawdā**
 it's a deal **sawdā pakkā**
 death **mawt**
 decaffeinated coffee **binā**
kāfīn kī kawfī
 December **disambar**
 decide **tay karnā**
 we haven't decided yet
hamne abhī ye tay nahī
kīyā
 decision **fāslā, nirnay (H)**
 deck (on ship) **DAK**
 deckchair **DAK kursī**
 deep **gahrā**
 definitely **zarūr**
 definitely not **bilkul nahī**
 degree (qualification) **Digrī**
 delay (noun) **der**
 deliberately **jān būjh kar**
 delicious **mazedār,**
svādīshT (H)
 deliver **de denā**
 delivery (of mail) **bār**
 Denmark **Denmārk**
 dental floss **dāt sāf karne kā**
reshā
 dentist **dātōō kā DākTar**

dialogue

it's this one here **yahā**
par hā
 this one? **ye?**
 no, that one **jī nahī, vō**
dūsrā
 here? **yahā?**
 yes **jī hā**

dentures **naklī dāt**
 deodorant **DioDarent**
 department **mahakmā,**
vibhāg (H)
 department store **DipārTment**
sTōr
 departure **ravāngī,**
prasthān (H)
 departure lounge **Dipārchar**
lawnj
 depend: it depends **ye nirbhar**
hā (H), ye munhasir hā (U)
 it depends on ... **par**
nirbhar kartā hā (H), ... par
munhasir kartā hā (U)
 deposit (as security) **zamānat**
 (as part payment) **jamā**
 dessert **miThāī**
 destination **jāne kī jagah**
 develop **barhānā**

dialogue

could you develop these
 films? **āp ye filmē dhō**
dege?
 yes, certainly **jī hā, zarūr**
 when will they be ready?
kab tAyār hō jāyegī?

tomorrow afternoon **kal dōpahar kō**
 how much is the four-hour service? **chār ghanṭe me tAyār karne ke kitne pAse lagege?**

diabetic (noun) **madhumeh kā bīmār**

dial (verb) **Dāyal karnā**

dialling code **Dāyal karne kā kōḌ**

diamond **hīrā**

diaper **bacche kā pōṭrā**

diarrhoea **pechish**

do you have something for diarrhoea? **āp ke pās pechish kī kōī davā hA?**

diary **Dāyri**

dictionary **shabdkōsh (H), lugat (U)**

didn't* **nahī**

see not

die **marnā**

diesel **Dīzal**

diet **khurāk**

I'm on a diet **merī khurāk bandhī hA**

I have to follow a special diet **mujhe ek khās khurāk lenī partī hA**

difference **fark**

what's the difference? **kyā fark hA?**

different **alag, mukhtalif (U)**

this one is different **ye alag hA**
 a different table **dūsri meZ**

difficult **mushkil, kaThin (H)**

difficulty **mushkilāt,**

kaThināyī (H)
 dining room **khāne kā kamrā**
 dinner (evening meal) **shām kā khānā**

to have dinner **khānā khāne**
 direct (adj) **sīdhā**

is there a direct train? **kōī sīdhī gārī hA?**

direction **taraf**

which direction is it? **kis taraf hA?**

is it in this direction? **kyā is taraf hA?**

directory enquiries **pūchh tāchh kī phōn lāin**

dirt **gandagī**

dirty **gandā**

disabled **apāhij**

is there access for the disabled? **kyā apāhij ke liye āne jāne kī sahūliyate hA?**

disappear **gāyab hōnā**

it's disappeared **ye gāyab hōgayā**

disappointed **māyūs, nirāsh**

disappointing **nirāshājanak**

disaster **musibat**

disco **Diskō**

discount **kaTawṭī**

is there a discount? **kīmat me kōī kaTawṭī hA?**

disease **bīmārī**

disgusting **khārāb**

dish (meal) **khānā**

(bowl) **pyālā**

dishcloth **bartan pōchhne kā kaprā**

disinfectant **kīRe mārne kī davā**

disk (for computer) **Disk**
 disposable nappies,
 disposable diapers **nApī**
 distance **dūrī**
 in the distance **dūr se**
 district **zīlā**
 disturb **pareshān karnā**
 diversion (detour) **dūsra rāstā**
 diving board **gōtā lagāne kā**
phaTTā
 divorced **talākshudā**
 dizzy: I feel dizzy **muje**
chakkar ārahā hā
 do (verb) **karnā**
 what shall we do? **ham kyā**
karē?
 how do you do it? (to man/
 woman) **ye kAse karte/kartī**
hā?
 will you do it for me? **kyā ye**
mere liye kar dege?

dialogues

how do you do? **kyā hāl**
hā?
 nice to meet you **āp se**
mīlkar barī khushī huī
 what do you do? (to man/
 woman) **āp kyā kām karte/**
kartī hā?
 I'm a teacher, and you? **mā**
Tīchar hū, awr āp?
 I'm a student **mā sTuDent**
hū
 what are you doing this
 evening? (to man/woman) **āj**
shāmkō āp kyā kar rahe/
rahī hā?

we're going out for some
 tea, do you want to join
 us? **ham chāy-pānī ki**
liye bāhar jāyēge, kyā āp
hamāre sāth āyēge?

do you want milk? **āpkō**
dūdh chāhiye?
 I do, but she doesn't **jī hā**
mujhe chāhiye, magar
ise nahī

doctor (man/woman) **DākTar/**
DākTarnī
 we need a doctor **hamē**
DākTar kī zarūrat hā
 please call a doctor **DākTar**
kō bulāiye

dialogue

where does it hurt? **kahā**
dard kartā hā?
 right here **yahī**
 does that hurt now? **kyā**
abhī bhī dard hā?
 yes **jī hā**
 take this to the pharmacy
ye davā kī dukān par
lejāiye

document **dastāvez**
 dog **kuttā**
 doll **guRiyā**
 domestic flight **DomesTik**
flāiT, antardeshīy urān (H)
 donkey **gadhdā**
 don't! **mat!**
 don't do that! **ye mat kījiye!**

see not
 door **darvāzā**
 doorman **darbān**
 double **Dabal**
 double bed **Dabal bistar**
 double room **Dabal kamrā**
 down **nīche**
 down here **yahā** par
 put it down over there **vahā**
rakh dījiye
 it's down there on the right **ye**
vahā dāyī taraf hā
 it's further down the road **isī**
sarak par thōrā āge
 downmarket (restaurant etc)
bāzārū
 downstairs **nīche kī ōr**
 dozen **darzan**
 half a dozen **ādhā darzan**
 drain (in sink, road) **nālī**
 draught beer **pīpe kī bīyar**
 draughty: it's draughty **ye**
havādār hā
 drawer **darāz**
 drawing **khākā, rekhā chitr (H)**
 dreadful **bahut burā**
 dream (noun) **sapnā**
 dress (noun) **pōshāk**
 dressed: to get dressed **kapre**
pahannā
 dressing (for cut) **marham-**
paTTī
 (for salad) **salād chaTnī**
 dressing gown **chōgā**
 drink (noun: alcoholic) **sharāb**
 (non-alcoholic) **pīne kō kuchh**
 (verb) **pīnā**
 a cold drink **pīne kō kuchh**
thanDā

can I get you a drink? **pīne ke**
liye kuchh lāū?
 what would you like (to
 drink)? **āp kyā lege (pīne ke**
liye)?
 no thanks, I don't drink **jī**
nahī, mā sharāb nahī pītā
 I'll just have a drink of water
mujhe sirf pānī chāhiye
 see bar
 drinking water **pīne kā pānī**
 is this drinking water? **kyā ye**
pīne kā pānī hā?
 drive (verb) **kār chalānā**
 we drove here **ham yahā kār**
me āye
 I'll drive you home (said by
 man/woman) **mā āpko kār me**
le jāūgā/jāūgi
 driver **Drāivar**
 driving licence **kār chalāne kā**
lāisens
 drop: just a drop, please (of
 drink) **bahut thōrā dījiye**
 drug **davā**
 drugs (narcotics) **nashilī davā**
 drunk (adj) **nashe me chūr**
 dry (adj) **sūkhā**
 dry-cleaner **Drāiklīnār kī**
dukān
 duck (meat) **battaKh kā gōsht**
 due: he was due to arrive
 yesterday **vō kal ānevālā Thā**
 when is the train due? **gārī**
ke āne kā vakt kyā hā?
 dull (pain) **bejān**
 (weather) **dhudhlā**
 dummy (baby's) **bacche kī chūsni**
 during **ke dāwrān**

dust **dhūl**
 dustbin **kūredān**
 dusty **dhūl bharā**
 Dutch **Dach**
 duty-free (goods) **binā mahsūl**
kā (sāmān)
 duty-free shop **binā mahsūl**
kī dukān
 duvet **razāi**
 dysentery **pechish**

E

each **har ek**
 how much are they each? **har**
ek kā dām kyā hā?
 ear **kān**
 earache: I have earache **mere**
kān me dard hā
 early **jaldī**
 early in the morning **savere-**
savere
 I called by earlier (said by
 man/woman) **mā pahle bhī āyā**
thā/thī
 earrings **bālī**
 east **pūrab (H), mashrik (U)**
 in the east **pūrab me**
 Easter **isTar**
 eastern **pūrabī (H), mashrikī**
(U)
 easy **āsān**
 eat **khānā**
 we've already eaten, thanks
ham khā chuke hā,
shukriyā
 eau de toilette **itar**
 economy class **sastī klās**

egg **anDā**
 eggplant **bAgan**
 either: either ... or ... **yā ...**
 either of them **dōnō me se**
ek
 elastic (noun) **lachīlā**
 elastic band **lachīlā fītā**
 elbow **kōhnī**
 electric **bijlī kā**
 electrical appliances **bijlī kā**
sāmān
 electric fire **bijlī kī angīThī**
 electrician **bijlī kā mistrī**
 electricity **bijlī**
 elephant **hāthī**
 elevator **lift**
 else: something else **awr**
kuchh
 somewhere else **awr kahī**

dialogue

would you like anything
 else? **āpkō awr kuchh**
chāhiye?
 no, nothing else, thanks **jī**
nahī, kuchh nahī

e-mail **īmel**
 embassy **dūtāvās (H), sifārat**
khānā (U)
 emerald **pannā**
 emergency **khatre kī hālat**
 this is an emergency! **ye**
khatre kī hālat hā!
 emergency exit **khatre me**
bāhar jāne kā rāstā
 empty **khālī**
 end (noun) **ākhir**

(verb) **khatm hōnā**
at the end of the street **galī**
ke ākhir me

when does it end? **ye kab**
khatm hōtā hā?

engaged (toilet, telephone)
istemāl me hā

(to be married) **sagāi hō chukī**
hā

engine (car) **injan**

England **inglānd**

English **angrezī**

I'm English **mā angrez hū**

do you speak English? (to
man/woman) **āp angrezī bōlte/
bōltī hā?**

enjoy: to enjoy oneself **mazā**
lenā

dialogue

how did you like the film?

āpkō 'film' kāsī lagī?

I enjoyed it very much, did
you enjoy it? **mujhe bahut**
acchhī lagī, āpkō acchhī
lagī?

enjoyable **mazedār**

enlargement (of photo) **barā**
banānā

enormous **bahut barā**

enough **kāfī**

there's not enough **ye kāfī**
nahī

it's not big enough **ye kam**
barī hā

that's enough **ye kāfī hā**

entrance (noun) **andar āne kā**

rāstā, pravesh (H)

envelope **lifāfā**

epileptic **mirgī kā bīmār**

equipment **sāmān**

error **galtī**

especially **khāskar**

essential **zarūrī**

it is essential that ... **ye zarūrī**
hā ki ...

Europe **yūrōp**

European **yūrōpian**

even (even the ...) **bhī**

even if ... **chāhe ...**

evening **shām**

this evening **āj shām kō**

in the evening **shām kō**

evening meal **shām kā khānā**

eventually **ākhir kār**

ever **kabhī**

dialogue

have you ever been to

Jaipur? (to man/woman) **āp**
kabhī jāpur gaye/gayī hā?

yes, I was there two years

ago (said by man/woman) **jī**

hā, mā vahā dō sāl pahle
thā/thī

every **har ek**

every day **har rōz**

everyone **har ek**

everything **har chīz**

everywhere **har kahī**

exactly! **bilkul!**

example **misāl, udāharan (H)**

for example **misāl ke tawr**
par

excellent **barhiyā**
 excellent! **bahut khūb!**
 except **ke sivā**
 excess baggage **had se zyādā sāmān**
 exchange rate **sikke badalne kī dar**
 exciting **mazedār**
 excuse me (to get past, to say sorry) **māf kījiye**
 (to get attention) **suniye**
 exhausted (man/woman) **thakā huā/thakī huī**
 exhibition **numāish, pradarshinī (H)**
 exit **bāhar jāne kā rāstā, nikās (H)**
 where's the nearest exit? **sab se nazdik bāhar jāne kā rāstā kahā ha?**
 expect (wait for) **rāh dekhna (hope) ummīd karnā**
 expensive **mahangā**
 experienced **anubhavī (H), tajrabā kār (U)**
 explain **batlānā**
 can you explain that? (to man/woman) **kyā āp batlā sakte/saktī ha?**
 express (mail) **Akspres Dāk**
 (train) **Dāk gārī**
 extension (telephone) **phōn kā AkSTAnshan**
 extension 221, please **AkSTAnshan do saw ikkīs dījiye**
 extension lead **bijlī ke tār kā AkSTAnshan**
 extra: can we have an extra

one? **hame ek awr chāhiye**
 do you charge extra for that? **kyā iskā dām alag ha?**
 extraordinary **ajīb**
 extremely **bahut**
 eye **ākh**
 will you keep an eye on my suitcase for me? **mere sūTKes kī nigrānī rakhe**
 eyebrow pencil **bhawhō kō savārne kī pānsil**
 eye drops **ākh me Dālne kī davā**
 eyeglasses (spectacles) **chashmā**
 eyeliner **vilāyatī kājāl**
 eye make-up remover **ākh ka mekap hatāne kī chīz**
 eye shadow **ākh ke nīche lagāne kā pāwDar**

F

face **chehrā**
 factory **kārKhānā**
 Fahrenheit **fāranhāit**
 faint (verb) **behōsh hō jānā**
 she's fainted **vō behōsh hōgāyī**
 I feel faint **mujhe chakkar ārahe ha**
 fair (funfair) **melā**
 (trade) **hāt-bāzār**
 (adj) **gōrā**
 fairly **īmāndārī se**
 fake (imitation) **naklī**
 (forgery) **jālī**
 fall (verb) **girnā**

(US: noun) patjhar (H),
 khizā (U)
 in the fall patjhar me
 she's had a fall vō gir parī
 false jhūthā
 family parivār (H), kunbā (U)
 famous mashhūr
 fan (electrical) bijli kā pankhā
 (handheld) hāth kā pankhā
 (sport etc) shaukīn
 fantastic (good) bahut barhiyā
 far dūr

dialogue

is it far from here? kyā
 yahā se dūr hā?
 no, not very far jī nahī,
 bahut dūr nahī
 well, how far? acchhā,
 kitnī dūr?
 it's about 20 kilometres
 karīb bīs kilōmīTar hā

fare (for bus etc) kirāyā
 farm khet
 fashionable fashan parast
 fast tez
 fat (person) mōTā
 (noun: on meat) charbī
 father pitā (H), vālid (U)
 father-in-law sasur
 faucet TōTī
 fault galtī
 sorry, it was my fault māf
 kījīye, ye merī galtī thī
 it's not my fault merī galtī
 nahī hā
 faulty (equipment) nuks vālā

favourite dilpasand
 fax (noun) faks
 (verb: person) faks karnā
 (document) faks kar denā
 February farvarī
 feel: I feel hot mujhe garmī
 lag rahī hā
 I feel unwell merī tabiyat
 Thīk nahī hā
 I feel like going for a walk
 (said by man/woman) mā
 ghūmnē jānā chāhtā/chāhtī
 hū
 how are you feeling? (to man/
 woman) āp kase/kasī hā?
 I'm feeling better mā behtar
 hū
 felt-tip (pen) reshe ke nōk vālī
 kalam
 fence bārā
 fender bampar
 ferry kishtī
 festival tyōhār
 fetch le ānā
 I'll fetch him (said by man/
 woman) mā use le āūgā/āūgī
 will you come and fetch me
 later? āp ākar bād me mujhe
 le jāye
 feverish harārāt
 few: a few ThōRā
 a few days ThōRe din
 fiancé/fiancée mangetar
 field māDān
 fight (noun) larāī
 figs anjīr
 fill in bharnā
 do I have to fill this in? kyā
 mujhe ye bharnā paregā?

fill up **bhar** denā
 fill it up, please **ise bhar**
dījiye
 filling (in cake, sandwich) **bharne**
kī chīz
 (in tooth) **dāt me bharne kā**
masālā
 film 'film'

dialogue

do you have this kind of
 film? **āpke pās is kism kī**
'film' hā?
 yes, how many exposures?
jī hā, kitne phōtō khīchne
vālī?
 36 **chhattīs**

film processing 'film' **dhōnā**
 filthy (room etc) **gandā**
 find (verb) **milnā**
 I can't find it **mujhe nahī mil**
rahā
 I've found it **mujhe mil gayā**
 find out **patā karnā**
 could you find out for me? **āp**
mere liye patā kar le?
 fine (weather) **acchhā**
 (punishment) **jurmānā**

dialogues

how are you? (to man/woman)
āp kase/kasī hā?
 I'm fine thanks **Thīk hū,**
shukriyā
 is that OK? **kyā ye Thīk hā?**

that's fine thanks **jī hā, yī**
Thīk hā

finger **unglī**
 finish **khatm hōnā**
 (doing something) **khatm karnā**
 I haven't finished yet **māne**
abhi khatm nahī kiya
 when does it finish? **ye kab**
khatm hōtā hā?
 fire **āg**
 (blaze) **tez āg**
 fire! **āg lagī hā!**
 can we light a fire here? (said
 by man/woman) **kyā ham yahā**
āg jalā sakte/saktī hā?
 it's on fire is **me āg lagī hā**
 fire alarm **āg lagne ke khatre**
kī ghanTī
 fire brigade **damkal**
 fire escape **āg se bachne kā**
rāstā
 fire extinguisher **āg bujhāne**
kā purzā
 first **pahlā**
 I was first (said by man/woman)
mā sabse pahle Thā/Thī
 at first **pahle**
 the first time **pahlī bār**
 first on the left **bāyī taraf**
pahlā
 first aid **fasT eD**
 first-aid kit **fasT eD kā baksā**
 first class (travel etc) **pahlā darjā**
 first floor **pahlī manzil;**
 (US) **nichlī manzil**
 first name **shuru kā nām**
 fish (noun) **machhlī**
 fishmonger's **machhlī vālā**

fit (attack) **dawrā**
 it doesn't fit me **ye mujhe thīk nahī bāhtā**
 fitting room **kapRe ājmāne kā kamrā**
 fix (verb: arrange) **pakkā karnā**
 can you fix this? (repair) **is kī marammat kar sakte hā?**
 fizzy **Tharre vālā**
 flag **jhanDā**
 flannel (facecloth) **chhōTā tawliyā**
 flash (for camera) **kAmre kī flAsh**
 flat (noun: apartment) **fLAT**
 (adj) **chapTā**
 I've got a flat tyre **mere pahiye kī havā nikal gayī**
 flavour **zāykā** (U), **svād** (H)
 flea **pissū**
 flight **urān**
 flight number **urān kā nambar**
 flippers **flipar**
 flood **bāRh, sālāb** (U)
 floor (of room) **farsh**
 (storey) **manzil**
 on the floor **farsh par**
 florist **phūl vālā**
 flour **ātā**
 flower **phūl**
 flu **flū**
 fluent: he speaks fluent Hindi
vō pharrāTe se hindī bōlta hā
 fly (noun) **urān**
 (verb) **havāi jahāz se jānā**
 can we fly there? **kyā ham vahā havāi jahāz se jā sakte hā?**
 fly in **havāi jahāz se ānā**

fly out **havāi jahāz se jānā**
 fog **kuhrā**
 foggy: it's foggy **kuhrā chhāyā hā**
 folk dancing **lōk nritya**
 folk music **lōk sangīt**
 follow **pīchhe ānā**
 follow me **mere pīchhe āye**
 food **khānā**
 food poisoning **kharāb khāne se pAdā huī bimārī**
 food shop/store **khāne kī chīzō kī dukan**
 foot (of person) **pAr**
 (measurement) **fuT**
 on foot **pAdal**
 football **fuTbāl**
 football match **fuTbāl mach**
 for: do you have something for ...?
 (headache, diarrhoea etc) **āpke pās ... ke liye kuchh hā?**

dialogues

who's the sag gosht for?
ye sāg gōshT kiske liye hā?
 that's for me **ye mere liye hā**
 and this one? **awr ye?**
 that's for her **ye iske liye**

where do I get the bus
 for Chandigarh? **mujhe chanDīgarh ke liye bas kahā milegē?**
 the bus for Chandigarh
 leaves from Sadar Bazar
chanDīgarh ke liye bas sadar bāzār se chhūTī hā

how long have you been here? **āp yahā kitne din se hā?**
 I've been here for two days, how about you? **mā yahā dō din se hū, awr āp?**
 I've been here for a week **mā yahā ek hafte se hū**

forehead **māthā**
 foreign **pardesh**
 foreigner **pardeshī**
 forest **jangal**
 forget **bhūl jānā**
 I forget **mā bhūl jātā hū**
 I've forgotten (said by man/woman) **mā bhūl gayā/gayī**
 fork (for eating) **kātā**
 (in road) **rāstā bat jānā**
 form (document) **fāram**
 formal (dress) **pōshāk**
 fortnight **dō hafte**
 fortunately **khush kismatī se**
 forward: could you forward my mail? **āp merī Dāk āge bhej dege?**
 forwarding address **āge bhejne kā patā**
 foundation cream **fāunDeshan krīm**
 fountain (ornamental) **fuvvārā**
 (for drinking water) **chashmā**
 foyer **DyawDhī**
 fracture (noun) **Tūtī haDDī**
 France **frāns**
 free **āzād, svatantra (H)**
 (no charge) **muft**
 is it free (of charge)? **kyā ye muft hā?**

freeway **khulī saRak**
 freezer **frīzar**
 French **frānsīsi**
 French fries **tale ālū ke katle**
 frequent **bār bār**
 how frequent is the bus to Agra? **āgrā ke liye bas kab kab jātī hā?**
 fresh **tāzā**
 fresh orange juice **santare kā tāzā ras**
 Friday **shukr vār (H), zummā (U)**
 fridge **friz**
 fried **talā huā**
 fried egg **talā huā anDā**
 friend **dōst**
 friendly **dōstānā**
 from **se**
 when does the next train from Amritsar arrive? **amritsar se aglī gārī kab ātī hā?**
 from Monday to Friday **sōmvār se shukrvār tak (H), pīr se zumme tak (U)**
 from next Thursday **agle brihaspativār se (H), agle zumme rāt se (U)**

dialogue

where are you from? **āp kahā se hā?**
 I'm from Slough **mā Slough se hū**

front (part) **aglā hissā**
 in front **sāmne**
 in front of the hotel **hōTal ke sāmne**

at the front **bilkul sāmne**
 frost **pālā**
 frozen **jamā huā**
 frozen food **jamā huā khānā**
 fruit **phal**
 fruit juice **phal kā ras**
 frying pan **karhāi**
 full **bharā**
 it's full of ... ye ... se
bharā ha
 I'm full **merā peṭ bharā ha**
 full board **sab khāne**
 fun: it was fun **ye hasī-mazāk**
thī
 funeral **antyeshtī sanskāṛ (H),**
janāzā (U)
 funny (strange) **ajīb**
 (amusing) **mazākīyā**
 furniture **mez kursī vagarā**
 further **āge**
 it's further down the road **isī**
sarak par awr āge ha

dialogue

how much further is it to
 Chandni Chauk? **chādnī**
chawk awr kitnī dūr ha?
 about 5 kilometres **karib**
pāch kilōmīTar

fuse (noun) **bijlī kā fyuz**
 the lights have fused **battī**
chalī gayī
 fuse box **fyūz kā baksā**
 fuse wire **fyūz kī Tār**
 future **bhavishya (H),**
mustakbil (U)
 in future **āge**

G

gallon **gAlan**
 game (match, cards etc) **khel**
 (meat) **shikār**
 garage (for fuel) **peṭrōl sTashan**
 (for repairs, parking) **gArāj**
 garden **bāg**
 garlic **lahsan**
 gas **gAs**
 gas can **peṭrōl kā**
kanasTar
 gas cylinder **gAs silanDar**
 gasoline (US) **peṭrōl**
 gas permeable lenses **gAs**
parmiebal lAns
 gas station **peṭrōl sTashan**
 gate **phāTak**
 (at airport) **rāstā**
 gay (homosexual) **samlingī (H)**
 gearbox **giyar baksā**
 gear lever **giyar badalne kī**
chhar
 gears **giyar**
 general (adj) **ām,**
sādhāran (H)
 general delivery **chitThī jamā**
karne vālā dākhānā
 gents' toilet **purush**
shawchālay (H), mardānā
pākhānā (U)
 genuine (antique etc) **aslī**
 German **jarman**
 Germany **jarmanī**
 get (fetch) **lānā**
 could you get me another
 one, please? **mere liye ek**
awr lāiye

how do I get to ...? **mA** ...
kAse jāu?
 do you know where I can get
 them? **āpkō mālūm hA ki ye**
mujhe kahā milege?

dialogue

can I get you a drink? **pīne**
ke liye kuchh lāu?
 no, I'll get this one, what
 would you like? (to man/
 woman) **jī nahī, ye mere par**
hA, āp kyā lege/legī?
 a glass of red wine **ek gilās**
rAD vāin

get back (return) **vāpas ānā**
 get in (arrive) **pahuchnā**
 get off **utarnā**
 where do I get off? (off bus etc)
mA kahā utrū?
 get on (to train etc) **charhnā**
 get out (of car etc) **bāhar**
nikalnā
 get up (in the morning) **uThnā**
 gift **tōhfā**
 gift shop **tōhfe ke chīzō kī**
dukān
 gin **jin**
 a gin and tonic, please **jin**
awr Tawnik lāiye
 girl **larkī**
 girlfriend (sweetheart) **mahbūbā**
 (woman's female friend) **sahelī**
 give **denā**
 can you give me some
 change? **mujhe kuch rezgārī**
dege?

I gave it to him **mAnē ye use**
de diyā
 will you give this to ...? **āp ye**
... kō dege?

dialogue

how much do you want for
 this? **āp iske kitne pAse**
lege?
 60 rupees **sāTh rupaye**
 I'll give you 50 rupees (said
 by man/woman) **mA pachās**
rupaye dūgā/dūgī

give back **vāpas denā**
 glad **Khush, prasann (H)**
 glass (material) **kāch**
 (for drinking) **gilās**
 a glass of red wine **ek gilās**
rAD vāin
 glasses (spectacles) **chashmā**
 gloves **dastāne**
 glue (noun) **gōd**
 go **jānā**
 we'd like to go to the Taj
 Mahal **hame tājmahal jānā hA**
 where are you going? (to man/
 woman) **āp kahā jā rahe/jā rahī**
hA?
 where does this bus go? **ye**
bas kahā jātī hA?
 let's go! **chalō chale!**
 she's gone **vō chālī gayī**
 where has he gone? **vō kahā**
gayā hA?
 I went there last week (said by
 man/woman) **mA vahā pichhle**
hafte gayā/gayī

samosa to go samōse bāhar
 le jāne ke liye
 go away chale jānā
 go away! chale jāō!
 go back (return) vāpas jānā
 go down (the stairs etc) nīche
 jānā
 go in (enter) andar jānā
 go out (in the evening) bāhar jānā
 do you want to go out
 tonight? (to man/woman) āj
 shām kahī bāhar jānā chāhte/
 chāhtī ha?
 go through ... se hō kar jānā
 go up (the stairs etc) ūpar jānā
 goat bakrī
 god devtā
 God īshvar (H), allah (U)
 goddess devī
 goggles dhūp kā chashmā
 gold sōnā
 golf gōlf
 golf course gōlf kā mAdān
 good acchhā
 good! bahut acchhā!
 it's no good ye bekār ha
 goodbye namaste (H), khudā
 hāfiz (U)
 good evening namaste (H),
 assalam ālekam (U)
 good morning namaste (H),
 assalam ālekam (U)
 good night namaste (H),
 khudā hāfiz (U)
 goose bataKh
 got: we've got to leave hame
 jānā ha
 have you got any ...? āpke
 pās kōī ... ha?

government sarkār
 gradually dhīre dhīre, āhistā
 āhistā (U)
 grammar vyākaran (H),
 Kavāyad (U)
 gram(me) grām
 granddaughter pōtī
 grandfather dādā
 grandmother dādī
 grandson pōtā
 grapefruit chakōtrā
 grapefruit juice chakōtre kā ras
 grapes angūr
 grass ghās
 grateful ehsānmand
 gravy shōrbā
 great (excellent) barhiyā
 that's great! bahut barhiyā!
 a great success barī
 kāmīyābī
 Great Britain briTen
 Greece yūnān
 greedy lālchī
 Greek yūnānī
 green harā
 greengrocer's sabzī vālā
 grey bhūrā
 grilled sikā huā
 grocer's pansārī
 ground zamīn
 on the ground zamīn par
 ground floor nichlī manzil
 group Tōlī, dal (H)
 guarantee (noun) gāranTī
 is it guaranteed? kyā iskī
 gāranTī ha?
 guest mehmān
 guesthouse Thaharne kī jagah
 guide (noun) gāid

guidebook **gāiD** buk
 guided tour **gāiD** ke sāth sAr
 guitar **gitār**
 Gujarati **gujṛātī**
 gum (in mouth) **masūrā**
 gun **bandūk**
 gym **kasrat kī jagah**, **vyāyām**
shālā (H)

H

hair **bāl**
 hairbrush **bālō** kā burush
 haircut **bāl kaTāi**
 hairdresser's (men's) **nāi**,
hajjām (U)
 (women's) **heyar Dresar**
 hairdryer **heyar Drāyar**
 hair gel **heyar jAl**
 hairgrips **heyar pin**
 hair spray **heyar spre**
 half* **ādhā**
 half an hour **ādhā ghanTā**
 half a litre **ādhā liTar**
 about half that is **kā ādhā**
 half board **ek vakt kā khānā**
 half-bottle **ādhī bōtal**
 half fare **ādhā kirāyā**
 half-price **ādhī kīmat**
 ham **sūar kā ublā gōsht**
 hamburger **hAmbargar**
 hammer **hathawRā**
 hand **hāth**
 handbag **hANd bag**
 handbrake **hANd brek**
 handkerchief **rumāl**
 handle (on door) **hatthā**
 (on suitcase etc) **hANdal**

hand luggage **hāth me le jāne**
vālā sāmān
 hangover **khumār**
 I've got a hangover **mujhe**
khumār charhī hA
 happen **hōnā**
 what's happening? **kyā hō**
rahā hA?
 what has happened? **kyā**
hōgayā?
 happy **khush**
 I'm not happy about this
mujhe is se tasallī nahī hA
 harbour **bandargāh**
 hard **saKht**
 (difficult) **mushkil**
 hard-boiled egg **khūb ublā**
anDā
 hard lenses **mazbūt lAns**
 hardly **shāyad hī**
 hardly ever **shāyad hī kabhī**
 hardware shop **lōhe ke sāmān**
kī dukān
 hat **Tōp**
 hate (verb) **nafrat karnā**
 have* **hōnā**
 (take) **lenā**
 can I have a ...? (said by man/
 woman) **kyā mA ... le saktā/**
saktī hū?
 do you have ...? **āpke pās ...**
hA?
 what'll you have? (drink: to man/
 woman) **āp kyā lege/legī?**
 I have to leave now **mujhe ab**
jānā hōgā
 do I have to ...? **kyā mujhe ...**
hōgā?
 can we have some ...? **hame**

kuchh ... milegā?
 hayfever mawsamī bukhār
 hazelnuts pahārī bādām
 he* (person nearby) ye
 (person further away) vō
 head sir
 headache sir dard
 headlights āge kī barī battī
 headphones hAdphōn
 healthy (person) svasTh (H),
 tandurast (U)
 (food, climate) svāsThyprad (H),
 sehat bakhsh (U)
 hear sunnā

dialogue

can you hear me? āpkō
 sunāi detā hā?
 I can't hear you, could you
 repeat that? mujhe sunāi
 nahī detā, āp phir kahiye

hearing aid sunne me madad
 dene kī mashīn
 heart dil
 heart attack dil kā dawrā
 heat garmī
 heater hīTar
 heating hīting
 heavy bhārī
 heel (of foot) erī
 (of shoe) jūte kī erī
 could you heel these? jūte
 me erī lagā dō
 heelbar erī lagāne kā
 kāwnTar
 height (of person) kad
 (of mountain) ūchāi

hello namaste (H), salām (U)
 (on phone) halō
 helmet (for motorcycle) hifāzat
 kā Tōp
 help (noun) madad
 (verb) madad karnā
 help! bachāō!
 can you help me? (to man/
 woman) kyā āp merī madad
 karēge/karēgī?
 thank you very much for your
 help āp kī madad ke liye
 bahut shukriyā
 helpful madad gār
 hepatitis heptāitis
 her* (direct object: nearby) ise
 (further away) use
 (possessive: person nearby) inkā
 (person further away) unkā
 I haven't seen her mAnē ise
 nahī dekhā hā
 to her iskō
 with her iske sāTh
 for her iske liye
 that's her ye vahī hā
 herbal tea jarī būTī kī chāy
 herbs jarī būTiyā
 here yahā
 here is/are ... ye hā/hā ...
 here you are (offering) ye lījiye
 hers* (referring to person nearby)
 iskā
 (referring to person further away)
 uskā
 that's hers ye iskā hā
 hey! are!
 hi! halō!
 hide chhipnā
 (something) chhipānā

high ūchā
 highchair bacche kī ūchī
 kursī
 highway khulī sarak
 hill pahārī
 him* (person nearby) ise
 (person further away) use
 to him iskō
 with him iske sāt
 for him iske liye
 I haven't seen him mAnē ise
 nahī dekhā hā
 that's him ye vahī hā
 Himalayas himālay pahār
 Hindi hindī
 Hindu hindū
 hip kūlhā
 hire kirāye par lenā
 for hire kirāye ke liye
 where can I hire a bike?
 kirāye par sākil kahā milegī?
 his* (referring to person nearby)
 iskā
 (referring to person further away)
 uskā
 that's his ye iskā hā
 hit (verb) mārṇā
 hitch-hike muft savārī karnā
 hobby shawk
 hold (verb) pakarnā
 hole chhed
 holiday chhutī
 on holiday chhutī par
 home ghar
 at home (in my house etc) ghar
 par
 (in my country) apne ghar jāsā
 we go home tomorrow (said
 by man/woman) ham kal apne

mulk jāyēge/jāyēgī
 honest imāndār
 honey shahad
 honeymoon suhāgrāt
 hood (US: of car) bānet
 hope ummīd, āshā (H)
 I hope so mujhe Asī ummīd
 hā
 I hope not mujhe ummīd hā
 Asā nahī hōgā
 hopefully ummīd hā
 horn (of car) bhōpū
 horrible bahut burā
 horse ghōrā
 horse-drawn carriage ghōrā
 gārī, tāgā
 horse riding ghur savārī
 hospital aspatāl
 hospitality mehmāndārī
 thank you for your hospitality
 āpkī mehmāndārī ke liye
 shukriyā
 hot garam
 (curry etc) tez
 I'm hot mujhe garmī lag rahī
 hā
 it's hot today āj garam hā
 is it very hot? (curry etc) kyā is
 me tez mirch hā?
 not too hot (curry etc) zyādā
 tez nahī
 hotel hōtal
 hotel room hōtal kā kamrā
 hour ghanṭā
 house (home) ghar
 (building) makān
 how kAsē
 how many? kitne?
 how do you do? kyā hāl hā?

dialogues

how are you? (to man/
woman) **āp kAse/kAsī hA?**
fine, thanks, and you? **mA**
Thīk hū, shukriyā, awr āp
Thīk hA?

how much is it? **is kī kīmat**
kyā hA?
100 rupees **sau रुपये**
I'll take it (said by man/woman)
mA ise le lūgā/le lūgī

humid **sīlā**
hungry **bhūkhā**
are you hungry? (kyā) **āpkō**
bhūkh lagī hA?
hurry (verb) **jaldī karnā**
I'm in a hurry **mujhe jaldī hA**
there's no hurry **jaldī kī kōī**
bāt nahī
hurry up! **jaldī karō!**
hurt (injure) **chōT lagnā**
it really hurts **ye dard kartā**
hA
husband **pati (H), khāvind (U)**

I **mA**

ice **barf**
with ice **barf ke sATH**
no ice, thanks **barf nahī,**
shukriyā
ice cream **āiskrīm**
ice-cream cone **āiskrīm kōn**
iced tea **barfīlī chāy**

ice lolly **chūsne vālī āiskrīm**
idea **khayal, vichār (H)**
idiot **buddhū**
if **agar**
ill **bīmār**
I feel ill **merī tabiyat Thīk nahī**
illness **bīmārī**
imitation (leather etc) **naklī**
immediately **fawran, turant (H)**
important **zarūrī**
it's very important **ye bahut**
zarūrī hA
it's not important **ye zarūrī**
nahī
impossible **nāmumkin,**
asambhav (H)
impressive **rōbdār, prabhāv**
shālī (H)
improve **behtar banānā**
I want to improve my Hindi
mA apnī hindi behtar banānā
chāhtā/chāhtī hū
in: it's in the centre **ye bīch**
me hA
in my car **merī kār me**
in Kanpur **kānpur me**
in two days from now **dō din**
bād
in five minutes **pāch mināt**
me
in May **mayī me**
in English **angrezī me**
in Hindi **hindī me**
is he in? **kyā vō yahā hA?**
inch 'inch'
include **shāmil**
does that include meals?
(kyā) **is me khānā bhī shāmil**
hA?

is that included? *kyā ye bhī shāmil hā?*
 inconvenient *nāmunāsib*,
asuvidhā janak (H)
 incredible (very good) *tājjub kā*
 India *bhārat*
 Indian *bhārtīy*
 Indian Ocean *hind mahāsāgar*
 indicator (on car) *inDikaTar*
 indigestion *badhazmī*
 indoor pool *bhītar kā tālāb*
 indoors *makān ke andar*
 inexpensive *sasTā*
 infection *phalNe vālī bīmārī*
 infectious *phalNe vālā*
 inflammation *sūjan*
 informal *sādā*, *anōpchārik* (H)
 information *jānkārī*, *sūchnā* (H)
 do you have any information
 about ...? *āpkō ... ke bare me*
kōī jānkārī hā?
 information desk *jānkārī kī*
jagah
 injection *injekshan*
 injured *ghāyal*
 she's been injured *vō ghāyal*
hōgAi
 in-laws *sasurāl vāle*
 inner tube *Tāyar kī Tyūb*
 innocent (not guilty) *begunāh*,
nirdōsh (H)
 insect *kīrā*
 insect bite *kīrā kātNā*
 do you have anything for
 insect bites? *āpke pās kīre kī*
kāT ke liye kōī davā hā?
 insect repellent *kīre mārne*
kī davā
 inside *andar*

inside the hotel *hōTal ke*
andar
 let's sit inside *chaliye*, *andar*
baThe
 insist *āgrah* (H), *isrār* (U)
 I insist *merā āgrah* (H)/*isrār*
 (U) *hā*
 insomnia *nīd na ānā*
 instant coffee *fawran banne*
vālī kāfī, 'instant' *kāfī*
 instead *kī bazāy*
 give me that one instead *iskī*
bazāy vō dījiye
 instead of ... *kī bazāy ...*
 insulin 'insulin'
 insurance *bīmā*
 intelligent *tez*
 interested: I'm interested in ...
merī ... me dilchaspī hā
 interesting *dilchasp*
 that's very interesting *ye*
bahut dilchasp hā
 international *antar-rāshTrīy*
 (H), *baNul akvāmī* (U)
 Internet *inTarnet*
 interpret *anuvād karnā* (H),
tarzumā karnā (U)
 interpreter *dubhāshiyā*
 intersection *chawrahā*
 interval (at theatre) *inTarval*
 into *ke andar*
 I'm not into ... *merā ... me*
rujhān nahī hā
 introduce *milānā*, *parichay*
karānā (H)
 may I introduce ...? ... *se*
miliye
 invitation *dāvāt*, *nimantran* (H)
 invite *dāvāt denā*, *nimantran*

denā (H)
 Ireland āyarlAnd
 Irish āyarish
 I'm Irish (said by man/woman)
 mA āyarlAnd kā rahne vālā/
 vālī hū
 iron (for ironing) istarī
 can you iron these for me?
 (to man/woman) kyā mere liye
 inpar istarī kar dege/degi?
 is* hA
 island Tāpū
 it ye
 it is ... ye ... hA
 is it ...? kyā ye ... hA?
 where is it? ye kahā hA?
 it's him ye vahī hA
 it was ... ye ... Thā
 Italian iTāliyan
 Italy iTalī
 itch: it itches is me khujlī
 hōtī hA

J

jacket jākeT
 Jainism jAn dharm
 jam murabbā
 jammed: it's jammed ye dab
 gayā
 January janvarī
 jar martbān
 jaw jabRā
 jazz jāz sangīt
 jealous shakkī
 jeans jīn
 jellyfish jelī fish
 jersey jarsī

jetty ghāt
 jeweller's jawharī
 jewellery javāhirāt
 Jewish yahūdī
 job kām
 jogging dhīre dhīre dawRNā
 to go jogging dawRne kī
 kasrat karnā
 joke mazāk
 journey safar, yātrā (H)
 have a good journey!
 KhAriyat se jāye!
 jug jag

a jug of water pānī kā jag
 juice ras
 July julāī
 jump (verb) kūdnā
 jumper jampar
 junction jankshan
 June jūn
 just (only) sirf
 just two sirf dō
 just for me sirf mere liye
 just here yahī
 not just now abhī nahī
 we've just arrived ham abhī
 āye hA

K

keep rakhnā
 keep the change rezgārī
 rakhiye
 can I keep it? (said by man/
 woman) kyā mē ise rakh saktā/
 saktī hū?
 please keep it āp ise rakh

lījiye
 ketchup chaTnī
 kettle ketlī
 key chābī
 the key for room 201, please
 kamrā nambar do so ek kī
 chābī
 keyring chābī kā chhallā
 kidneys gurdā
 kill mārṇā
 kilo kilō
 kilometre kilōmīTar
 how many kilometres is it to
 ...? ... kitne kilōmītar hA?
 kind (generous) meharbān,
 udār (H)
 (helpful) dayālu (H), madadgār
 (U)
 that's very kind āpkī barī
 meharbānī

dialogue

which kind do you want?
 āpkō kis kism kā chāhiye?
 I want this kind mujhe is
 kism kā chāhiye

king rājā
 kiosk būth
 kiss (noun) chummā
 (verb) chūmnā
 kitchen rasōī
 kitchenette chhōTī rasōī
 Kleenex® kāgaz ke rumāl
 knee ghuTnā
 knickers nikar
 knife chākū
 knock (verb) Thōknā

knock down (in road accident) ke
 nīche ānā
 he's been knocked down vō
 gārī ke nīche āgayā
 knock over (object) Takrā jānā
 know jānanā
 I don't know mujhe mālūm
 nahī, mujhe pata nahī
 I didn't know that mujhe ye
 mālūm nahī Thā
 do you know ...? kyā āp
 jānate hA ...?

L

label lebal
 ladies' compartment (on train)
 janānā Dībā
 ladies' room, ladies' toilets
 janānā gusal Khānā, mahilā
 shawchālay (H)
 ladies' wear awrtō ke kapre
 lady mahilā (H), Khātūn (U)
 lager lāgar bīyar
 lake jhīl
 lamb (meat) bher kā gōsht
 lamp battī
 lane (of motorway) rāstā
 (alley) galī
 language bhāshā (H), zabān (U)
 language course bhāshā pāThy
 kram (H), Langvez kōrs
 large barā
 last ākhīrī
 (previous) pichhlā
 last week pichhle hafte
 last Friday pichhle shukrvār
 kō (H), jumme kō (U)

last night **kal rāt**
 what time is the last train to
 Varanasi? **vārānasī ke liye**
ākhirī gārī kitne baje jāyegī?
 late **der**
 sorry I'm late **māf kījiye,**
mujhe der hōgayī
 the train was late **gārī der se**
āyī
 we must go — we'll be late
hamē chalnā chāhiye nahī tō
der hōjāyegī
 it's getting late **ab der hō rahī**
ha
 later **bād me**
 (again) **phir**
 I'll come back later (said by
 man/woman) **ma phir āugā/āugī**
 later on **bād me**
 see you later on **bād me**
milege
 latest **ākhirī**
 by Wednesday at the latest
zyādā se zyādā budhvār tak
 laugh (verb) **hasnā**
 launderette, laundromat
dhulāi kī dukan
 laundry (clothes) **dhulāi ke**
kapre
 (place) **dhulāi ghar**
 lavatory **shawchālay (H),**
pākhānā (U)
 law **kānūn**
 lawn **ghās kā mādan**
 lawyer **vakīl**
 laxative **julāb**
 lazy **sust**
 lead (electrical) **bijlī kā tār**
 (verb) **āge le jānā**

where does this lead to? **kis**
ōr le jātā ha?
 leaf **pattā**
 leaflet **pannā**
 leak (noun) **chhed**
 (verb) **chūnā**
 the roof leaks **chhat chū rahī**
ha
 learn **sīkhnā**
 least: not in the least **hargiz**
nahī
 at least **kam se kam**
 leather **chamrā**
 leave (go away) **chhūtnā**
 (leave behind) **chhōrnā**
 I am leaving tomorrow (said
 by man/woman) **ma kal jā rahā/**
jārahī hū
 he left yesterday **vō kal chalā**
gayā
 when does the bus for Shimla
 leave? **shimlā ke liye bas kab**
chhuTī ha?
 may I leave this here? (said by
 man/woman) **kyā ma ise yahā**
chhōr saktā/saktī hū?
 I left my coat in the bar **merā**
koT bār me chhūT gayā
 leaks **gandanā**
 left **bāyā**
 on the left **bāyī taraf**
 to the left **bāyī taraf**
 turn left **bāyī taraf mure**
 there's none left **kuchh nahī**
bachā
 left-handed **khabbā**
 left luggage (office) **chhuTe**
sāmān kā daftar
 leg **Tāg**

lemon **nībū**
 lemonade **lemanēD**
 lemon tea **nībū vālī chāy**
 lend **udhār denā**
 will you lend me your ... ? **āp mujhe āpnā ... udhār dege?**
 lens (of camera) **lAns**
 lesbian **lAsbiyan**
 less **kam**
 less than **se kam**
 less expensive **kam mahangā**
 lesson **sabaK, pāTh (H)**
 let (allow) **karne denā**
 will you let me know? (to man/woman) **āp mujhe batā dege/degī?**
 I'll let you know (said by man/woman) **mā āpkō batā dūgā/dūgī**
 let's go for something to eat **chaliye, kuchh khāne chale**
 let off: will you let me off at ...? **āp mujhe ... par chhōR dege?**
 letter **chitThī, patr (H)**
 do you have any letters for me? **mere liye kōī chitThī hā?**
 letterbox **Dāk baks**
 lettuce **salād**
 lever (noun) **kamānī**
 library **laibrerī, pustakālay (H)**
 licence **lāisAns**
 lid **Dhaknā**
 lie (verb: tell untruth) **jhūTh bōlnā**
 lie down **leTnā**
 life **zindagī, jīvan (H)**
 lifebelt **jān bachāne kī peTī**
 lifeguard (man/woman) **jān bachāne vālā/vālī**

life jacket **jān bachāne kī jāket**
 lift (in building) **lifr**
 could you give me a lift? **mujhe savārī dege?**
 would you like a lift? **āpkō savārī karnī hā?**
 light (noun) **rōshnī**
 (not heavy) **halkā**
 do you have a light? (for cigarette) **āpke pās māchis hā?**
 light green **halkā harā**
 light bulb **bijli kā laTTū**
 I need a new light bulb **mujhe nayā laTTū chāhiye**
 lighter (cigarette) **lāitar**
 lightning **bijli**
 like (things) **pasand karnā**
 (people and things) **acchhā lagnā**
 I like it **mujhe ye pasand hā**
 I like going for walks **mujhe ghūmne jānā pasand hā**
 I like you (to a man) **mujhe āp acche lagate hā**
 (to a woman) **mujhe āp acchī lagTī hā**
 I don't like it **mujhe ye pasand nahī**
 do you like ...? **āpkō ... pasand hā?**
 I'd like a beer **mujhe bīyar chāhiye**
 I'd like to go swimming (said by man/woman) **mā tArne jānā chāhtā/chāhtī hū**
 would you like a drink? **āpkō pīne ke liye kuchh chāhiye?**
 would you like to go for a walk? (to man/woman) **āp ghūmne jānā chāhte/**

chāhtī hā?
 what's it like? ye kAsā hā?
 I want one like this mujhe Asā
 hī chāhiye
 lime kāgzī nībū
 lime cordial nībū kā sharbat
 line (on paper) lakīr
 (phone) phōn kī lāin
 could you give me an outside
 line? mujhe bāhar kī lāin
 dege?
 lips ōTh
 lip salve ōTh par lagāne kī
 marham
 lipstick lipstik
 liqueur likyōr
 listen sunnā
 litre liTar
 a litre of white wine ek litar
 vāit vāin
 little thōRā
 just a little, thanks thōRā sā,
 shukriyā
 a little milk thōRā dūdh
 a little bit more thōRā awr
 live (verb) rahnā
 we live together ham sab sāth
 rahte hā

dialogue

where do you live? (to
 man/woman) āp kahā rahte/
 rahtī hā?
 I live in London (said by
 man/woman) mA landan me
 rahtā/rahtī hū

lively (person) zindādil

(town) chahalpahal vālā
 liver (in body) jigar
 (food) kalejī
 loaf Dabal rōTī
 lobby (in hotel) barāmdā
 lobster barī jhīngā machhlī
 local sthānīy (H), mukāmī (U)
 can you recommend a local
 restaurant? ās-pās me kōī
 acchhā restarā hā?
 lock (noun) tālā
 (verb) tālā band karnā
 it's locked tālā band hā
 lock in andar band kar dena
 lock out bāhar se tālā na
 khulnā
 I've locked myself out merī
 chābī andar chhūt gayī hā
 locker (for luggage etc) tālevālī
 almārī
 lollipop lawli pāp miThāī
 London landan
 long lambā
 how long will it take to fix it?
 is kī marammat me kitnī der
 lagegī?
 how long does it take? kitnī
 der lagegī?
 a long time bahut der
 one day/two days longer ek
 din/dō din awr zyādā
 long-distance call dūr kī
 teliphōn kāl
 look: I'm just looking, thanks
 (said by man/woman) mA sirf
 dekh rahā/rahī hū, shukriyā
 you don't look well āp Thik
 nahī lagte
 look out! dekhte rahnā!

can I have a look? (said by man/
woman) **kyā mA dekh saktā/
saktī hū?**

look after **dekhbhāl karnā**

look at **kō dekhnā**

look for **talāsh karnā**

I'm looking for ... **mA ... kī
talāsh me hū**

look forward to **intzār karnā**

I'm looking forward to it (said
by man/woman) **mA is kā intzār
kar rahā/rahī hū**

loose (handle etc) **dhīlā**

lorry **lārī**

lose **khōnā**

I've lost my way (said by man/
woman) **mA rastā khō gayā/
khō gayī**

I'm lost, I want to get to ...
(said by man/woman) **mA bhaTak
gayā/gayī mujhe ... jānā ha**
I've lost my bag **merā jhōlā
khō gayā**

lost property (office) **khōye
sāmān kā daftar**

lot: a lot, lots **bahut zyādā**
not a lot **zyādā nahī**

a lot of people **bahut lōg**
a lot bigger **kāfī barā**

I like it a lot **mujhe ye bahut
pasand ha**

lotion **lōshan**

loud **ūchā**

lounge (in house, hotel) **bāThak**
(in airport) **ārāmghar**

love (noun) **pyār, prem (H)**
(verb) **pyār karnā**

I love India **mujhe bhārat
bahut acchhā lagtā ha**

lovely **sundar**

low (prices) **kam**
(bridge) **nīchā**

luck **kismat, bhāgy (H)**
(good fortune) **achhī kismat,**

achhā bhāgy (H)

good luck! **merī duā!**

luggage **sāmān**

luggage trolley **sāmān le jāne
vālī trālī**

lump (on body) **gumTā**

lunch **dōpahar kā khānā**

lungs **phēphre**

luxurious **Ash-ārām deh**

luxury **Ash-ārām**

M

machine **mashīn**

mad (insane) **pāgal**
(angry) **āgbabūlā**

magazine **paTrikā (H), risālā
(U)**

maid (in hotel) **nawkrānī**

maiden name **shādī se pahle
kā nām**

mail (noun) **Dāk**
(verb) **Dāk me Dāl nā**

is there any mail for me?
merī kōi Dāk ha?

could you mail this for me?
ye Dāk me Dāl dege?

mailbox **Dāk baks**

main **sabse barā, khās**

main course **khās khānā**

main post office **barā Dāk
khānā**

main road **barī sarak**

mains switch **baRā** svich
 make (brand name) **mek**
 (verb) **banānā**
 I make it ... (amount) **mere**
hisāb se ... bante hā
 what is it made of? **ye kis**
chīz kā banā hā?
 make-up **banāv-singār**
 malaria **maleriyā**
 man **ādmī**
 manager **mAnejar**
 can I see the manager?
mujhe mAnejar se milnā hā?
 manageress **mAnezarānī**
 mango **ām**
 manual (with manual gears) **hāth**
se chalne vāle giyar
 many **bahut**
 not many **bahut nahī**
 map (city plan) **khākā**
 (road map, geographical) **nakshā**
 network map **sarkō kā nakshā**
 March **mārch**
 margarine **marjarīn**
 market **bāzār**
 marmalade **marmleD**
 married: I'm married **mā**
shādīshudā hū
 are you married? **āp**
shādīshudā hā?
 mascara **maskārā**
 match (football etc) **mAch**
 matches **māchis**
 material (fabric) **kaprā**
 matter: it doesn't matter **kōī**
bāt nahī
 what's the matter? **kyā bāt**
hā?
 mattress **gaddā**

May **mayī**
 may: may I have another one?
ek awr dījiye
 may I come in? **mā andar āū?**
 may I see it? (said by man/
 woman) **mā ise dekh saktā/
 saktī hū?**
 may I sit here? (said by man/
 woman) **mā yahā bath saktā/
 saktī hū?**
 maybe **shāyad**
 mayonnaise **mayōnez**
 me* **mujhe**
 that's for me **ye mere liye hā**
 send it to me **ye mujhe bhej**
denā
 me too **mujhe bhī**
 meal **khānā, bhōjan (H)**

dialogue

did you enjoy your meal?
āpkō khānā acchhā lagā?
 it was excellent, thank you
bahut barhiyā, shukriyā

mean (verb) **matlab hōnā**
 what do you mean? **is sab kā**
kyā matlab hā?

dialogue

what does this word
 mean? **is shabd kā kyā**
matlab hā? (H), is lafz kā
kyā matlab hā? (U)
 it means ... in English **is kō**
angrezī me ... kahte hā

measles **khasrā**
 German measles **khasrā**
 meat **gōsht**, **mās** (H)
 mechanic **misTrī**
 medicine **davā**
 medium (adj: size) **bīch kā**
 medium-sized **bīch ke māp kā**
 meet **milnā**
 nice to meet you **āp se milkar**
barī khushī huī
 where shall I meet you? **āpse**
kahā milū?
 meeting **mulaKāt**
 meeting place **milne kī jagah**
 melon **kharbūzā**
 men **ādmī**
 mend **marammat karnā**
 could you mend this for me?
is kī marammat kar dēge?
 men's room **purush**
shawchālay (H), **mardānā**
pākhānā (U)
 menswear **mardāne kapRe**
 mention (verb) **zīkr karnā**
 don't mention it! **bas, rahne**
dījiye!
 menu **menyū**
 may I see the menu, please?
mujhe menyū dikhāiye
 see menu reader page 192
 message **sandesā** (H), **pAgām**
 (U)
 are there any messages for
 me? **mere liye kōī sandesā**
hā?
 I want to leave a message for
 ... (said by man/woman) **mā ... ke**
liye ek sandesā denā chahtā/
chāhtī huī

metal **dhāt**
 metre **mīTar**
 microwave (oven) **māikrōvev**
 midday **dōpahar**
 at midday **dōpahar ko**
 middle: in the middle **bīch me**
 in the middle of the night
ādhī rat kō
 the middle one **bīch vālā**
 midnight **ādhī rāt**
 at midnight **ādhī rāt kō**
 might: I might **shāyad**
 I might not **shāyad nahī**
 I might want to stay another
 day **shāyad ek din awr**
Thaharnā chāhūgā
 migraine **ādhāsīsī**
 mild (taste: not hot) **kam mirch**
vālā
 (weather) **suhāvnā**
 mile **mīl**
 milk **dūdh**
 millimetre **milīmīTar**
 mind: never mind! **jāne dījiye!**
 I've changed my mind **merā**
irādā badal gayā

dialogue

do you mind if I open the
 window? **āpkō kōī etrāj na**
hō tō mā khiṛkī khōl dū?
 no, I don't mind **jī nahī,**
mujhe kōī etrāj nahī

mine* **merā**
 it's mine **ye merā hā**
 mineral water **bōtal vālā pānī**
 mints **piparminT**

minute **mināT**
 in a minute **ek mināT me**
 just a minute! **ek mināT rukō!**
 mirror **āīnā**
 Miss **kumārī** (H), **muhtarmā** (U)
 miss: I missed the bus **bas chhūT gayī**
 missing **gāyab**
 one of my ... is missing **merā ... gāyab hōgayā**
 there's a suitcase missing **baksa gāyab hōgayā**
 mist **kuhrā**
 mistake **galtī**
 I think there's a mistake **mere khyāl me kahī galtī hā**
 sorry, I've made a mistake **māf kījiye, mujh se galtī hōgayī**
 misunderstanding **galatfahmī**
 mix-up: sorry, there's been a mix-up **māf kījiye, kuchh garbarī hōgayī**
 mobile phone **mōbāil phōn**
 modern **āīkal kā, ādhunik** (H)
 modern art gallery **ādhunik chitrshālā**
 moisturizer **namī dene vālā**
 moment: I won't be a moment (said by man/woman) **mā abhī āyā/āyī**
 Monday **sōmvār** (H), **pīr** (U)
 money **pāsā**
 monkey **bandar**
 monsoon **barsāt kā mawsam**
 month **mahīnā**
 monument **yādgār, smārak** (H)
 moon **chānd**

moped **chhōTī mōTar sākil**
 more* **zyādā, awr**
 can I have some more water, please? **mujhe kuchh awr pānī chāhiye**
 more expensive/interesting **zyādā mahangā/dilchasp**
 more than 50 **pachās se zyādā**
 more than that **is se zyādā**
 a lot more **awr zyādā**

dialogue

would you like some more? (to man/woman) **āp thōRā awr lege/legī?**
 no, no more for me, thanks **bas, awr nahī, shukriyā**
 how about you? **awr āpkō?**
 I don't want any more, thanks **mujhe awr nahī chāhiye, shukriyā**

morning **subah**
 this morning **āj subah**
 in the morning **subah kō**
 mosque **masjid**
 mosquito **macchhar**
 mosquito net **macchhardānī**
 mosquito repellent **macchhar mārne ki davā**
 most: I like this one most of all **mujhe ye sabse zyādā pasand hā**
 most of the time **zyādā vakt**
 most tourists **zyādā salānī**
 mostly **zyādātar**
 mother **mā, matā** (H), **vālidā** (U)

mother-in-law **sās**
 motorbike **mōTar sākil**
 motorboat **injan se chalnevalī kishṭī**
 motorway **khulī saRak**
 mountain **pahār**
 in the mountains **pahār par**
 mountaineering **pahār kī chaRhāī karnā, parvatārōhan (H)**
 mouse **chūhā**
 moustache **mūchh**
 mouth **muh**
 mouth ulcer **muh kā chhālā**
 move (remove) **hatānā**
 (go away) **chalā jānā**
 he's moved to another room
vō dūsre kamre me chālā gayā
 could you move your car?
apnī kār haTā lījiye
 could you move up a little?
āge baRh jāiye
 where has it moved to? **yahā se badalkar kahā chālā gayā?**
 where has it been moved to?
ise kahā le gaye?
 movie 'film'
 movie theater **sinemā**
 Mr **shrī (H), janāb (U)**
 Mrs **shrīmatī (H), muhtarmā (U)**
 much **bahut**
 much better/worse **zyādā behtar/zyādā kharāb**
 much hotter **zyādā garam**
 not much **zyādā nahī**
 not very much **bahut zyādā nahī**

I don't want very much
mujhe zyādā nahī chāhiye
 mud **kīchar**
 mug (for drinking) **pyālā**
 I've been mugged **mujhe lūt liyā**
 mum **mā**
 mumps **mamps**
 museum **ajāyab ghar**
 mushrooms **khumbī**
 music **sangīt**
 musician (man/woman) **gāne vālā/vālī, sangīt kār (H)**
 Muslim (adj) 'muslim',
musalmān
 mussels **sīp kā jhīngar**
 must*: I must do it **mujhe karnā chāhiye**
 I mustn't drink alcohol **mujhe sharāb nahī pinī chāhiye**
 mustard **sarsō**
 my* **merā**
 it's my car **ye merī kār ha**
 that's my towel **ye merā tawliyā ha**
 myself: I'll do it myself (said by man/woman) **mā ise khud karūga/karūgi**
 by myself **khud**

N

nail (finger) **nākhūn**
 (metal) **kīl**
 nailbrush **nākhūn sāf karne kā burush**
 nail varnish **nākhūn kī pālīsh**
 name **nām**

my name's John **merā nām Jōhn ha**
 what's your name? **āpkā nām kyā ha?**
 what is the name of this street? **is galī kā nām kyā ha?**
 napkin **nApkin**
 nappy **bacche kā pōtrā**
 narrow (street) **tang**
 nasty **bahut burā**
 national **rāshTrīy (H), Kawmī (U)**
 nationality **rāshTrīytā (H), Kawmīat (U)**
 natural **kudratī, prākritik (H)**
 nausea **matlī**
 navy (blue) **gahrā nīlā**
 near **nazdik, ke pās**
 is it near the city centre? **kyā ye bīch shahar ke pās ha?**
 do you go near the Kutub Minar? **kyā āp kutub mīnār ke nazdik jāte ha?**
 where is the nearest ...? **sab se nazdik ... kahā ha?**
 nearby **pās me**
 nearly **lagbhag (H), taKrīban (U)**
 necessary **zarūrī**
 neck **gardan**
 necklace **gale kā hār**
 necktie **Tāī**
 need: I need ... **mujhe ... chāhiye**
 do I need to pay? **kyā mujhe pAsā denā hōgā?**
 needle **sūī**
 negative (film) **negATiv**
 neither: neither (one) of them **dōnō me se kōī nahī**

neither ... nor ... **na ... na ...**
 Nepal **nApāl**
 Nepali **nApālī**
 nephew (brother's son) **bhatījā**
 (sister's son) **bhānjā**
 net (in sport) **jāl**
 Netherlands **hālenD**
 never **kabhī nahī**

dialogue

have you ever been to Goa? (to man/woman) **āp kabhī goā gaye/gayī ha?**
 no, never, I've never been there (said by man/woman) **jī nahī, kabhī nahī gayā/gayī**

new **nyā**
 news (radio, TV etc) **khabar, samāchār (H)**
 newsagent's **akhbār vālā**
 newspaper **akhbār**
 newspaper kiosk **akhbār kā stāl**
 New Year **nyā sāl**
 Happy New Year! **nyā sāl mubārak!**
 New Year's Eve **nav varsh ki purv sandhyā (H)**
 New Zealand **nyuzīlANd**
 New Zealander: I'm a New Zealander (said by man) **ma nyuzīlANd kā rahnevālā hū**
 (said by woman) **ma nyuzīlANd ki rahnevālī hū**
 next **aglā**
 (after that) **ke bād**
 the next turning/street on the

left **bāyī** taraf **agla** **mōR/aglī**
gali
 at the next stop **agle** **stāp** **par**
 next week **agle** **hafte**
 next to **ke** **pās**
 nice **acchhā**
 niece (brother's daughter) **bhatījī**
 (sister's daughter) **bhānjī**
 night **rāt**
 at night **rāt** **kō**
 good night **namaste** (H),
khudā **hāfiz** (U)

dialogue

do you have a single room
 for one night? **āpke** **pās** **ek**
rāt **ke** **liye** **singal** **kamrā**
hā?

yes, madam **jī** **hā**,
memsāhib

how much is it per night?
ek **rāt** **kā** **kyā** **kirāyā** **hā?**

it's 100 rupees for one
 night **ek** **rāt** **ke** **saw** **rupaye**
 thank you, I'll take it
shukriyā, **mā** **ise** **le** **lūgī**

nightclub **nāit** **klab**
 nightdress **rāt** **kī** **pōshāk**
 night porter **rāt** **kā** **darbān**
 no **nahī**
 I've no change **mere** **pās**
rezgārī **nahī**
 there's no ... left **kōī** ... **nahī**
rahā
 no way! **hargiz** **nahī!**
 oh no! (upset) **hāy** **re!**
 nobody **kōī** **nahī**

there's nobody there **vahā** **kōī**
nahī **hā**
 noise **shōr**
 noisy: it's too noisy **ye** **bahut**
shōr **bharā** **hā**
 non-alcoholic **binā** **sharāb** **vālā**
 none **kōī** **nahī**
 nonsmoking compartment
bīrī **sigret** **manāhī** **vālā**
Dibbā
 noon **dōpahar**
 at noon **dōpahar** **kō**
 no-one **kōī** **nahī**
 nor: nor do I **mā** **bhī** **nahī**
 normal **sādhāran**
 north **uttar** (H), **shumāl** (U)
 in the north **uttar** **me**
 to the north **uttar** **kī** **taraf**
 north of Delhi **dillī** **ke** **uttar** **me**
 northeast **uttar** **pūrvī** (H),
shumāl **mashrīkī** (U)
 northern **uttarīy** (H), **shumālī**
 (U)
 Northern Ireland **uttarī**
āyarlāND (H), **shumālī**
āyarlāND (U)
 northwest **uttar** **pashchim** (H),
shumāl **magribī** (U)
 Norway **nārve**
 Norwegian **nārvejian**
 nose **nāk**
 not* **nahī**
 no, I'm not hungry **jī** **nahī**,
mujhe **bhūkh** **nahī** **lagī**
 I don't want any, thank you
mujhe **kuchh** **nahī** **chāhiye**,
shukriyā
 it's not necessary **ye** **zarūrī**
nahī

I didn't know that **majhe ye mālūm nahī thā**
 not that one – this one **vō nahī ye vālā**
 note (banknote) **nōṭ**
 notebook **nōṭbuk**
 notepaper (for letters) **chitṭhī kā kāgaz**
 nothing **kuchh nahī**
 nothing for me, thanks **mere liye kuchh nahī, shukriyā**
 nothing else **awr kuchh nahī**
 novel **nōval, upanyās (H)**
 November **navambar**
 now **ab**
 number **nambar**
 (figure) **gintī, sankhyā (H)**
 I've got the wrong number
māne galat nambar lagāyā
 what is your phone number?
āpkā phōn nambar kyā hā?
 number plate **nambar plēṭ**
 nurse **nars**
 nut (for bolt) **dhībrī**
 nuts **girīdār mevā**

0

occupied (toilet, telephone) **khālī nahī**
 o'clock* **baje**
 October **akṭūbar**
 odd (strange) **ajīb**
 of* **kā**
 off (lights) **band**
 it's just off ... **... se saṭā huā hā**
 we're off tomorrow **ham kal chale jāyēge**

offensive (language, behaviour) **burā**
 office (place of work) **daftar**
 officer (said to policeman) **thānedār sāhab**
 often **aksar**
 not often **aksar nahī**
 how often are the buses?
base kitnī bār ātī hā?
 oil **tel**
 ointment **marham**
 OK **Thīk**
 are you OK? **āp Thīk hā?**
 is that OK with you? **kyā ye Thīk hā?**
 is it OK to ...? **kyā ... Thīk hā?**
 that's OK, thanks **ye Thīk hā, shukriyā**
 I'm OK (nothing for me) **mere liye kāfī hā**
 (I feel OK) **mā Thīk hū**
 is this train OK for ...? **kyā ye gārī ... ke liye Thīk rahegī?**
 I said I'm sorry, OK? **mā ne māfī māg lī, Thīk hā nā?**
 old (man/woman) **būrhā/ burhiyā**
 (thing) **purānā**

dialogue

how old are you? **āpkī umar kyā hā?**
 I'm 25 (said by man/woman)
mā pacchīs sāl kā/kī hū
 and you? **awr āp?**

old-fashioned **purāne Dharre kā**

old town *shahar kā purānā*
 hissā
 in the old town *shahar ke purāne hisse me*
 omelette *āmleT*
 on* *par*
 on the street *galī par*
 on the beach *samandar ke kināre par*
 is it on this road? *kyā ye isī sarak par hā?*
 on the plane *havāi jahāz me*
 on Saturday *shanivār kō*
 on television *Television par*
 I haven't got it on me *mere pās nahī hā*
 this one's on me (drink) *ab merī bārī hā*
 the light wasn't on *battī nahī jal rahī Thī*
 what's on tonight? *āj rāt kō kyā chal rahā hā?*
 once (one time) *ek bār*
 at once (immediately) *fawran*
 one* *ek*
 the white one *safed vālā*
 one-way ticket *singal Tikat*
 see ticket
 onion *pyāj*
 only *sirf, keval (H)*
 only one *sirf ek*
 it's only 6 o'clock *sirf chhā baje hā*
 I've only just got here (said by man/woman) *mā abhī yahā āyā/āyī hū*
 open (adj) *khulā*
 (verb: something) *khōlnā*
 (of shop etc) *khulnā*

when do you open? *āp kab khōlte hā?*
 I can't get it open *mujh se ye nahī khultā*
 in the open air *khule madān me*
 opening times *khulne kā vakT*
 open ticket *khulā Tikat*
 opera *āperā, gīt nāTy (H)*
 operation (medical) *āpreshan*
 operator (telephone) *āpreTar*
 opposite: the opposite
 direction *sāmne kī taraf*
 the bar opposite *sāmne kā bār*
 opposite my hotel *mere hōTal ke sāmne*
 optician *Anak banāne vālā*
 or *yā*
 orange (fruit) *santarā*
 (colour) *nārangī*
 fizzy orange *gAs vālā santare kā ras*
 orange drink *santare kā sharbat*
 orange juice *santare kā ras*
 orchestra *awrkesTrā, vādy mandalī (H)*
 order: can we order now? (in restaurant) *āp khāne kā ārDar lege?*
 I've already ordered, thanks *māne ārDar de diyā, shukriyā*
 I didn't order this *māne ye nahī māgā*
 out of order *Thīk-Thāk nahī*
 ordinary *māmūlī, sādhanā (H)*
 other *dūsrā*
 the other one *dūsrā*

the other day **hāl hī me**
 I'm waiting for the others **ma**
awr lōgō kī intzār me hū
 do you have any others?
āpke pās awr kōī ha?

otherwise **varnā**

our* **hamārā**

ours* **hamārā**

it's ours **ye hamārā ha**

out: he's out **vō bahar gayā ha**

three kilometres out of town

shahar se Tīn kilō mīTar dūr

outdoors **bāhar khule me**

outside **ke bāhar**

can we sit outside? **chaliye,**

bāhar baThe?

oven **bhaTī**

over: over here **idhar**

over there **udhar**

over 500 **pāch saw se zyādā**

it's over **ye khatm hōgayā**

overcharge: you've

overcharged me **āpne zyādā**

pase liye ha

overcoat **ōvarkōT**

overlooking: I'd like a room

overlooking the courtyard

mujhe Asā kamrā chāhiye

jahā se āngan dīkh sake

overnight (travel) **rāt bhar kā**

safar

overtake **bagal se āge nikal**

jānā

owe: how much do I owe you?

mujhe āpko kitne pase dene

ha?

own: my own ... **merā apnā ...**

are you on your own? (to man/

woman) **kyā āp akele/akelī ha?**

I'm on my own (said by man/
 woman) **ma akelā/akelīa hū**
 owner (man/woman) **mālik/
 mālkin**

P

pack (verb) **sāmān bādhnā**

a pack of ... **kā banDāl**

package (parcel) **pārsal**

package holiday **paKej hōlīDe**

packed lunch **Dibbe me band**

dōpahar kā khānā

packet: a packet of cigarettes

sigreT kā paKeT

padlock **kunDe me lagāne**

vālā tālā

page (of book) **pannā, prishTh**

(H)

could you page Mr ...?

meharbānī karke jānāb ... kō

bulāiye?

pain **dard**

I have a pain here **mujhe**

yahā dard ha

painful **dardnāk**

painkillers **dard mīTāne kī davā**

paint (noun) **rōgan**

painting **tasvīr, chitr (H)**

pair: a pair of ... **kā jōRā**

Pakistan **pākistān**

Pakistani **pākistānī**

palace **mahal**

pale **pīlā**

pale blue **halkā nīlā**

pan **patīlā**

panties **jāghiyā**

pants (underwear) **jāghiyā**

(US) patlūn
 pantyhose Tāits
 paper kāgaz
 (newspaper) akhbār
 a piece of paper kāgaz kā
 pannā
 paper handkerchiefs kāgaz
 ke rumāl
 parcel parsal
 pardon me? (didn't understand)
 phir kahiye?
 parents mābāp
 parents-in-law sās sasur
 park (noun) pārk
 (verb) gārī kharī karnā
 can I park here? (said by
 man/woman) kyā mā yahā gārī
 kharī kar saktā/saktī hū?
 parking lot kār pārk
 part (noun) hissā
 partner (boyfriend, girlfriend etc)
 sāthī
 party (group) rōlī
 (celebration) dāvat
 pass (in mountains) darrā
 passenger musāfir, yātrī (H)
 passport pāspōrt
 past*: in the past gujre
 jamāne me
 just past the information office
 jānkārī ke daftar ke pare
 path rāstā
 pattern dhāchā
 pavement paTrī
 on the pavement paTrī par
 pay (verb) pAse denā
 can I pay, please? (said by
 man/woman) kyā mā pAsa de
 saktā/saktī hū?

it's already paid for iske pAse
 de diye ha

dialogue

who's paying? kawñ pAse
 degā?
 I'll pay (said by man/woman)
 mā dūgā/dūgī?
 no, you paid last time, I'll
 pay (said by man/woman) nahī
 nahī, āpne pichhli bār diye
 the, ab mā dūgā/dūgī

payphone sikke lene vālā
 sārvañanik phōñ
 peaceful shānt (H), pur-aman
 (U)
 peach ārū
 peanuts mūngphalī
 pear nāshpātī
 pearl mōtī
 peas maTar
 peculiar (taste, custom) ajīb
 pedestrian crossing pAdal pār
 karne kā rāstā
 peg (for washing) kaprō kī
 chimTī
 (for tent) khūTī
 pen kalam
 pencil pAnsīl
 penfriend pAnfrAnd
 penicillin pAnsīlin
 penknife chōTā chākū
 pensioner (man/woman)
 penshan pāne vālā/vālī
 people lōg
 the other people in the hotel
 hōTal me dūsre lōg

too many people **bahut lōg**
 pepper (spice) **kālī mirch**
 (vegetable) **shimlā mirch**
 peppermint (sweet) **piparmint**
 per: per night **ek rāt kā**
 how much per day? **har rōz**
 (kā) **kitnā?**
 per cent **fi sadi**
 perfect **bilkul sahī**
 perfume **itar**
 perhaps **shāyad**
 perhaps not **shāyad nahī**
 period (of time) **muddat, avdhi**
 (H)
 (menstruation) **māhvārī, māsik**
dharm (H)
 perm **parm**
 permit (noun) **parmit**
 person **vyakti (H), shaKhs (U)**
 personal stereo **nijī sTīriō**
 petrol **peTrōl**
 petrol can **peTrōl kā kanasTar**
 petrol station **peTrōl sTashan**
 pharmacy **davāKhānā**
 phone (noun) **Teliphōn**
 (verb) **Teliphōn karnā**
 phone book **Teliphōn kī kitāb**
 phone box **Teliphōn būTh**
 phonecard **Teliphōn kārD**
 phone number **phōn namber**
 photo **phōtō**
 excuse me, could you take a
 photo of us? **suniye, kyā āp**
hamārī phōtō khich dege?
 phrase book **fikrō kī kitāb**
 piano **piyānō**
 pickpocket (man/woman) **jeb**
katrā/katrī
 pick up: will you be there

to pick me up? **āp vahā se**
mujhe le jāyēge?
 picnic **piknik**
 picture **tasvīr, chitr (H)**
 pie **pakvān**
 piece **Tukrā**
 a piece of **kā ek**
Tukrā
 pill **gōlī**
 I'm on the pill **mā gōlī khā**
rahī hū
 pillow **takiyā**
 pillow case **takiye kā gilāf**
 pin (noun) **ālpin**
 pineapple **anānās**
 pineapple juice **anānās**
kā ras
 pink **gulābī**
 pipe (for smoking) **pāip**
 (for water) **nalī**
 pistachio **pistā**
 pity: it's a pity! **baRe afsōs kī**
bāt ha!
 pizza **pītzā**
 place **jagah**
 at your place **āp ke yahā**
 at his place **uske yahā**
 plain (not patterned) **sādā**
 plane **havāī jahāz**
 by plane **havāī jahāz se**
 plant **pawdhā**
 plaster cast **palastar kī Dhāl**
 plasters **palastar**
 plastic **plāstik**
 (credit cards) **Bank kārD**
 plastic bag **plāstik kā thālā**
 plate **plet**
 (metal) **thālī**
 platform **pletfāram**

which platform is it for
Jaipur? **Jaipur ke liye kawnsā**
pleTfāram hā?
play (verb) **khelnā**
(noun: in theatre) **nāTak**
playground **khel kā māDān**
pleasant **suhāvnā**
please **meharbānī karke,**
kripayā (H)
yes, please **jī hā**
could you please ...?
meharbānī karke ...
please don't **ye mat kijiye**
can I have some ..., please?
mujhe ..., chāhiye
two beers, please **dō biyar,**
dijiye
pleased: pleased to meet you
āp se milkar barī khushī huī
pleasure: my pleasure **koī**
bāt nahī
plenty: plenty of ... **kāfi ...**
there's plenty of time **kāfi**
vaKT hā
that's plenty, thanks **bas, ye**
kāfi hā, shukriyā
pliers **chimTī**
plug (electrical) **bijli kā plag**
(for car) **injan kā plag**
(in sink) **DāT**
plumber **nalsāz**
pm **dōpahar ke bād**
pocket **jeb**
point: two point five **dō**
dashamlav pāch
there's no point **is me kōī tuk**
nahī
poisonous **jahrilā**
police **pulis**

call the police! **pulis bulāō!**
policeman **pulis kā sipāhī**
police station **thānā**
policewoman **pulis kī mahilā**
sipāhī (H)
polish (noun) **pālīsh**
polite **vinamr (H), salīkedār (U)**
polluted **mAlā, dūshit (H)**
pony **TaTTū**
pool (for swimming) **tArne kā**
tālāb
poor (not rich) **garīb**
(quality) **ghaTiYā**
pop music **pawp sangīt**
pop singer (man/woman) **pawp**
gānā gānevālā/gānevālī
popular **lōkpriy (H), ām**
pasand (U)
population **ābādī**
pork **sūar kā gōsh**
port (for boats) **bandargāh**
(drink) **pōrt sharāb**
porter (in hotel) **darbān**
portrait **tasvīr**
posh (restaurant, people) **shāndār**
possible **mumkin, sambhav**
(H)
is it possible to ...? **kyā ...**
mumkin hā?
as ... as possible **jitnā ...**
hōsake
post (noun: mail) **Dāk**
(verb) **Dāk me DālNā**
could you post this for me?
ye Dāk me Dāl dege?
postbox **Dāk baks**
postcard **pōstKard**
postcode **Dāk kā kōD**
poster **pōsTar**

poste restante **chITThī jamā**
 karne **vālā Dāk-Khānā**
 post office **Dāk-Khānā**
 potato **ālū**
 potato chips **krisp**
 pots and pans **bhānDe-bartan**
 pottery **miTTī ke bartan**
 pound (money) **pawND (pAsā)**
 (weight) **pawND (vazan)**
 power cut **bijlī kī katawtī**
 power point **bijlī kā sakeT**
 practise: I want to practise
 my Hindi (said by man/woman)
mA apnī hindī istemāl karnā
chāhtā/chāhtī hū
 prawns **jhīngā**
 prefer: I prefer ... mujhe ...
iyādā pasand hA
 pregnant **garbhvatī (H), hāmīlā**
 (U)
 prescription (for medicine)
nuskhā
 present (gift) **tōhfā**
 president (of country) **rāshTrpati**
 (H), **sadar (U)**
 pretty **khūbsuarat**
 it's pretty expensive **ye kāfī**
mahangā hA
 price **kimat**
 priest **purōhit (H), imām (U)**
 prime minister **pradhān**
mantrī (H), vazīre-āzam (U)
 printed matter **chhapī huī chīz**
 prison **jel**
 private **nijī**
 private bathroom **nijī**
gusalKhānā
 probably **shāyad**
 problem **maslā, samasyā (H)**

no problem! **kōī dikkat nahī!**
 program(me) (noun) **prōgrām,**
kārykram (H)
 promise: I promise (said by
 man/woman) **mA vādā kartā/**
kartī hū
 pronounce: how is this
 pronounced? **iskō kAsē bōlte**
hA?
 properly (repaired, locked etc)
Thik tarah se
 Protestant **prōTAsTānt īsāī**
 public convenience
shawchālay (H), pāKhānā (U)
 public holiday **sarkārī chhutTī**
 pudding (dessert) **miThāī**
 pull **khīchnā**
 pullover **sveTar**
 puncture **panchar**
 Punjabi **panjābī**
 purple **baJnī**
 purse (for money) **baTuā**
 (US) **hāND bag**
 push **dhakkā denā**
 pushchair **bacchā gārī**
 put **rakhnā**
 where can I put ...? (said by
 man/woman) **mA ... kahā rakh**
saktā/saktī hū?
 could you put us up for
 the night? **āpke pās ek rāt**
Thaharne ke liye jagah hōgī?
 pyjamas **pāyjamā**

Q

quality **Khāsiyat, gun (H)**
 quarantine **kvāranTīn**

quarter **chawthāi hissā**
 quayside: on the quayside
jahāz kī gōdī par
 question **savāl, prashn (H)**
 queue (noun) **katār, pankti (H)**
 quick **jaldī**
 that was quick **ye bahut jaldī**
kar liyā
 what's the quickest way
 there? **vahā bahut jaldī kAse**
jāyē?
 fancy a quick drink? **thōRī**
der ke liye kuchh pīne
chalege?
 quickly **jaldī se**
 quiet (place, hotel) **shānt**
 quiet! **chup rahō!, khāmōsh!**
 (U)
 quite (fairly) **kuchh had tak**
 (very) **kāfī**
 that's quite right **ye bilkul**
Thīk hA
 quite a lot **kāfī sārā**

R

Qu

rabbit **khargōsh**
 race (for runners, cars) **dawR**
 racket (tennis, squash) **ballā**
 radiator (of car, in room)
reDiyeTar
 radio **reDiō**
 on the radio **reDiō par**
 rail: by rail **gārī se**
 railway **relve**
 rain **bārish**
 in the rain **bārish me**
 it's raining **bārish hō rahī hA**

raincoat **barsātī**
 rape (noun) **balātkār (H),**
zabardastī (U)
 rare (uncommon) **birlā**
 rash (on skin) **khārish**
 raspberry **rasbhārī**
 rat **chūhā**
 rate (for changing money) **dar**
 rather: it's rather good **ye tō**
acchā hA
 I'd rather ... **acchhā hō ki mA ...**
 razor **ustarā**
 razor blades **ustare kA bled**
 read **parhnā**
 ready **tayyār**
 are you ready? **āp tayyār hA?**
 I'm not ready yet **mA abhī**
tayyār nahī

dialogue

when will it be ready? **ye**
kab tayyār hōgā?
 it should be ready in a
 couple of days **dō din me**
tayyār hō jāyegā

real **alī**
 really **vāKai**
 I'm really sorry **mujhe bahut**
afsōs hA
 that's really great **bahut**
barhiyā
 really? (doubt) **sachmuch!**
 (polite interest) **acchhā tō!**
 rear lights **pichhlī battiyā**
 rearview mirror **pīchhe dekhne**
kā āinā
 reasonable (prices etc) **zāyaz**

receipt **rasīd**
 recently **hāl hī me**
 reception (in hotel) **risepshan**
Ḍask
 (party) **dāvat**
 at reception **risepshan me**
 reception desk **risepshan**
 receptionist **risepshanisT**
 recognize **pahchānnā**
 recommend: could you
 recommend ...? **āp**
batāyēge ...?
 record (music) **rikārḌ**
 red **lāl**
 red wine **rAD vāin**
 refund (noun) **pAsē kī vāpsī**
 can I have a refund? **merā**
pAsā vāpas kar de
 region **ilākā**
 registered: by registered mail
rajisTrī Ḍāk se
 registration number
rajisTreshan nambar
 relative (noun) **rishtedār**
 religion **dharm (H), mazhab (U)**
 remember: I don't remember
mujhe yād nahī
 I remember **mujhe yād ha**
 do you remember? **āpkō yād**
ha?
 rent (noun: for apartment etc)
kirāyā
 (verb: car etc) **kirāye par lenā**
 for rent **kirāye ke liye**
 rented car **kirāye kī kār**
 repair (verb) **marammat karnā**
 can you repair it? **āp iskī**
marammet kar dege?
 repeat **phir kahnā**

could you repeat that? **phir**
kahiye
 reservation **rizarveshan**
 I'd like to make a reservation
kyā mere liye rizarv kar dege?

dialogue

I have a reservation **merā**
rizarveshan ha
 yes sir, what name please?
jī hā, āpkā nām?

reserve **rizarv karnā**

dialogue

can I reserve a table for
 tonight? **mere liye āj shām**
kō ek mez rizarv kar
dege?
 yes madam, for how many
 people? **jī hā, kitne lōgō**
ke liye?
 for two **dō ke liye**
 and for what time? **kitne**
baje ke liye?
 for eight o'clock **āTh baje**
ke liye
 and could I have your
 name please? **āpkā nām**
kyā ha?

rest: I need a rest **mujhe ārām**
karnā ha
 the rest of the group **bākī lōg**
 restaurant **restōrā**
 restaurant car **restōrā kā**
Dibbā

rest room **shawchālay** (H),
pāKhānā (U)

where is the rest room?
shawchālay kahā ha?

I have to go to the rest room
mujhe shawchālay jānā ha
(politer) **mujhe bāth rūm jānā ha**

retired: I'm retired (said by man/
woman) **mā riTāyar hogayā/**
hogayī

return: a return to **ke liye**
ek vāpsī

return ticket **vāpsī TikaT**
see ticket

reverse charge call **rivars**
chārj kawl

reverse gear **rivars gīyar**
revolting **ghinōnā**

rib **paslī**

rice **chāval**
(cooked) **bhāt**

rich (person) **amīr**
(food) **charbī vālā**

rickshaw **rikshā**
cycle rickshaw **sāikil rikshā**

ridiculous **betukā**

right (correct) **Thīk**
(not left) **dāyā**

you were right **āpne Thīk**
kahā

that's right **ye Thīk ha**

this can't be right **ye Thīk**
nahī mālūm hōtā

right! **Thīk!**

is this the right road for ...?
kyā ... ke liye ye sahī rāstā
ha?

on the right **dāyī taraf**

to the right **dāyī taraf**

turn right **dāyī taraf mure**

right-hand drive **dāyī taraf ke**
sTīring vālī kār

ring (on finger) **angūThī**

I'll ring you (said by man/woman)

mā āpkō phōn karūgā/karūgī

ring back **vāpas phōn karnā**

ripe (fruit) **pakā**

rip-off: it's a rip-off **chūnā lagā**
diyā

rip-off prices **man-māne dām**

risky **jōkhim bharā**

river **nadī**

road **sarāk**

is this the road for ...? **kyā ...**
ke liye yahī rāstā ha?

down the road **ThōRā āge**

roadsign **rāstā batāne kā**
takhtā

rob: I've been robbed **mujhe**
lūt liyā

rock **chaTTān**

(music) **rāk sangīt**

on the rocks (with ice) **barf**
Dālkar

roll (bread) **gōl Dabal rōTī**

roof **chhat**

roof rack **kār ke ūpar kā**
janglā

room **kamrā**

in my room **mere kamre me**

room service **rūm sarvis**

rope **rassā**

rosé (wine) **rōze vāin**

roughly (approximately) **lagbhag**
(H), **taKrīban** (U)

round: it's my round **ab merī**
bārī ha

roundabout (for traffic) **gōl chakkar**
 round trip ticket **vāpsī Tikar**
 see ticket
 route **rāstā**
 what's the best route? **sabse acchhā rāstā kawnsā hA?**
 rubber **rabar**
 rubber band **rabar kā chhallā**
 rubbish (waste) **kurā karkar**
 (poor quality goods) **ghaTiyā māl**
 rubbish! (nonsense) **ye sab bakvās hA!**
 ruby **rūbī**
 rucksack **piTThā**
 rude **gustākh**
 ruins **khanDhar**
 rum **ram**
 rum and Coke® **ram awr kōkā kōlā®**
 run (verb: person) **dawRnā**
 how often do the buses run?
base kitnī kitnī der me jāti hA?
 I've run out of money **mere pās kuchh pAsā nahī bachā**
 rush hour **bhīR ke vaKt**
 Russia **rūs**
 Russian **rūsī**

S

sad **udās**
 saddle (for bike) **gaddī**
 (for horse) **zīn**
 safe (not in danger) **sahī salāmat**
 (not dangerous) **khatarnāk nahī**
 safety pin **sefTī pin**

sail (noun) **pāl**
 salad **salād**
 salad dressing **salād kā masālā**
 sale: for sale **bikrī ke liye**
 salmon **sāman machhlī**
 salt **namak**
 same: the same **vahī**
 the same as this **vAsā hī**
 the same again, please **vahī phir dijiye**
 it's all the same to me **mere liye sab ek jAsā hA**
 sand **ret**
 sandals **chāppal**
 sandwich **sANDvich**
 sanitary napkins/towels
awratō ke sAniTārī Tāvel
 sapphire **nīlam**
 Saturday **shanīchar, hafta (U)**
 sauce **chaTnī**
 saucepan **Degchī**
 saucer **tashtārī**
 sauna **sawnā**
 sausage **sāsej**
 say **kahnā**
 how do you say ... in Hindi?
 ... **ko hindī me kyā kahte hA?**
 what did he say? **usne kyā kahā?**
 she said ... **usne kahā ki ...**
 could you say that again?
phir kahiye
 scarf (for neck) **maflar**
 (for head) **sāfā**
 scenery **nazārā**
 schedule (US) **Tāim Tebal**
 scheduled flight **fehriht me dī gayī flāit**
 school **skūl**

scissors: a pair of scissors

kAnchī

scooter skūTar

scotch viskī

Scotch tape® selōTep®

Scotland skāTLAnd

Scottish skāTLAnd kā

I'm Scottish (man/woman) mA

skāTLAnd kā rahne vālā/

vālī hū

scrambled eggs phēTe anDe

scratch (noun) kharōch

screw (noun) pēch

screwdriver pechkash

sea samandar

by the sea samandar ke

kināre

seafood daryāyī khānā

search (verb) khōjnā

seasick: I feel seasick mujhe

matlī ārahī hA

I get seasick mujhe jahāz me

matlī ātī hA

seaside: by the seaside

samandar ke kināre

seat sīt

is this seat taken? kyā is sīt

par kōī bathā hA?

seat belt sīt par lagī peTī

seaweed daryāyī ghāspāt

secluded ekānt

second (adj) dūsra

(of time) sekand

just a second! zarā Thahrō!

second class (travel etc) sekand

klās

second floor dūsri manzil

(US) pahli manzil

second-hand purānā

see dekhnā

can I see? mujhe dikhāiye

have you seen ...?

āpne ... dekhā hA?

I saw him this morning mAnē

use āj subah dekhā

see you! phir milege!

I see (I understand) mA samjhā

self-catering apartment khud

khānā banāne ke bandōbast

vālā makān

self-service khud-bakhud

lenā

sell bechnā

do you sell ...? kyā

āp ... bechte hA?

Sellotape® selōTep®

send bhejnā

I want to send this to England

mujhe ye ingLAnd bhejnā hA

senior citizen buzurg

separate alag

separated: I'm separated mA

judā hū

separately (pay, travel) alag se

September sitambar

septic pīp parā hA

serious gambhīr (H), sangīn (U)

service charge sarvis chārj

service station sarvis kī jagah

serviette nApkin

set menu fiks mīnu

several kái

sew sīnā

could you sew this back on?

is kī silāī kar dege?

sex (gender) ling (H), jins (U)

sexy sAksī

shade: in the shade chāh me

shake: let's shake hands
acchha, hāth milāyē
shallow (water) uthlā
shame: what a shame! ye
afsōs kī bāt ha!
shampoo shampū
shampoo and set bāl dhōnā
awr bathānā
share (verb: room, table etc) sāth
lenā
sharp (knife, taste) tez
shattered (very tired) bahut
thakā
shaver bijlī kā ustarā
shaving foam hajāmat kī
jhāgvālī krīm
shaving point bijlī ke ustare
kā plag
she* (person nearby) ye
(person further away) vō
sheet (for bed) chādar
shelf tāk
shellfish ghōnghā
sherry shArī sharāb
ship jahāz
by ship jahāz se
shirt kamīz
shit! bakvās!
shock (noun) dhakkā
(electric) jhaTkā
I got an electric shock from
the ... mujhe ... se bijlī kā
jhaTkā lagā
shocking nā-gavār
shoe jūtā
a pair of shoes ek jōrī jūtā
shoelaces tasme
shoe polish jūte kī pālīsh
shoe repairer mōchī

shop dukān
shopping: I'm going shopping
(said by man/woman) mA
kharīdārī ke liye jā rahā/rahī
hū
shopping centre bāzār
shore kinārā
short (person) chhōTā
(time, journey) thōRā
shortcut chhōTā rāstā
shorts jāghiyā
should: what should I do? mA
kyā karū?
you should ... āp ... karē
you shouldn't ... āp ... mat
karē
he should be back soon vō
jaldī vāpas ājāyegā
shoulder kandhā
shout (verb) chillānā
show (in theatre) shō
could you show me? kyā
mujhe dikhā dege?
shower (of rain) bawchhār
(in bathroom) shāvar
with shower shāvar ke sāth
shower gel shāvar krīm
shut (verb: of shop etc) band
hōnā
(something) band karnā
when do you shut? āp kab
band karte ha?
when does it shut? ye kab
band hōtā ha?
the shop is shut dukān band
ha
I've shut myself out merā
darvājā band hōgayā
shut up! chup!

shutter (on camera) **shaTar**
(on window) **jhilmilī**

shy **sharmilā**

sick (ill) **bīmār**

I feel sick **merī tabiyat Thīk nahī**

I'm going to be sick (vomit)
mujhe matlī ā rahī hā

side **taraf**

the other side of the street
sarak kī dūsrī taraf

side lights **bāzū kī battiyā**

side salad **sāth kā salād**

side street **sāth kī galī**

sidewalk **paTrī**

on the sidewalk **paTrī par**

sight: the sights of **kā nazārā**

sightseeing: we're going

sightseeing **ham sAr ke liye jā rahe hā**

sightseeing tour **sAr**

sign (roadsign etc) **rāste kā nishān**

signature **hastākshar (H), dastKhat (U)**

signpost **nishān kā taKhtā**

Sikh **sikh**

silence **Khāmōshī**

silk **resham**

silly **nāsamajh**

silver **chāndī**

similar **ke jAsā**

simple (easy) **āsān**

since: since last week **pichhle hafte se**

since I got here (said by man/
woman) **jab se mA yahā āyā/āyī**

sing **gānā**

singer (man/woman) **gāne vālā/vālī**

single: a single to **ke liye singal**

I'm single (said by man/woman)
mA akelā/akelī hū

single bed **singal bistar**

single room **singal kamrā**

single ticket **singal TikaT**

sink (in kitchen) 'sink'

sister **bahan**

sister-in-law (wife's sister) **sālī**
(brother's wife) **bhābhī**
(husband's sister) **nanad**

sit: can I sit here? (kyā) **mA yahā BATH saktā/saktī hū?**

is anyone sitting here? **yahā kōī BATHā hā?**

sit down **BATHnā**

sit down! **BATH jāō!**

size **māp**

skin **chamRī**

skin-diving **skin Dāiving**

skinny **dublā**

skirt **skarT**

sky **āsmān**

sleep (verb) **sōnā**

did you sleep well? **āp Thik se sōye?**

sleep (on train) **slīpar**

sleeping bag **slīping bag**

sleeping car **slīpar**

sleeping pill **nīd kī gōlī**

sleepy: I'm feeling sleepy
mujhe nīd ārahī hā

sleeve **āstīn**

slide (photographic) **phōTō slāiD**

slipper **fisalne vālā**

slow **dhīmā**
 slow down! **raftār kam kījiye!**
 slowly **dhīre dhīre** (H), **āhistā āhistā** (U)
 very slowly **bahut dhīre**
 small **chhōtā**
 smell: it smells (smells bad) is **mē badbū ārahī hā**
 smile (verb) **muskarānā**
 smoke (noun) **dhuā**
 do you mind if I smoke? **mere sigreT pīne mē āpkō kōī etrāz hā?**
 I don't smoke **mā sigreT nahī pītā**
 do you smoke? **āp sigreT pīte hā?**
 snack: just a snack **sirf halkā khānā**
 snake **sāp**
 sneeze (noun) **chhīk**
 snorkel **pānī ke andar sās lene kī nālī**
 snow (noun) **barf**
 it's snowing **barf gir rahī hā**
 so: it's so good **ye bahut acchhā hā**
 it's so expensive **ye bahut mahangā hā**
 not so much **itnā zyādā nahī**
 not so bad **itnā burā nahī**
 so am I **mā bhī Asā hī hū**
 so do I (said by man/woman) **mā bhī Ase hī kartā/kartī hū**
 so-so **Asā-vAsā**
 soaking solution (for contact lenses) **bhigōne kā ghōl**
 soap **sābun**
 soap powder **chūredār sābun**

sober (not drunk) **hōsh mē**
 sock **mōzā**
 socket **bijlī kā sāket**
 soda (water) **sōDa vāTar**
 sofa **sōfā**
 soft (material etc) **mulāyam**
 soft-boiled egg **halkā ublā anDā**
 soft drink **ThanDā**
 soft lenses **sawft lAns**
 sole (of shoe, of foot) **talī**
 could you put new soles on these? **in mē nayī talī lagā dege?**
 some: can I have some water/rolls? **mujhe thōrā pānī/thōrī gōl Dabal rōTī chāhiye**
 can I have some? (said by man/woman) **kyā mā thōrā le saktā/saktī hū?**
 somebody, someone **kōī**
 something **kuchh**
 something to eat **khāne ke liye kuchh**
 sometimes **kabhī kabhī**
 somewhere **kahī**
 son **beTā**
 song **gānā**
 son-in-law **dāmād**
 soon **jaldī**
 I'll be back soon (said by man/woman) **mā jaldī vāpas āūgā/āūgī**
 as soon as possible **jitnī jaldī hōsake**
 sore: it's sore **is mē dard hā**
 sore throat **galā kharāb hā**
 sorry: (I'm) sorry **māf kījiye**

sorry? (didn't understand) **kyā kahā?**
 sort: what sort of ...? **kis kism kā ...?**
 soup **shōrbā**
 sour (taste) **khaTTa**
 south **dakshin** (H), **janūb** (U)
 in the south **dakshin me**
 South Africa **dakshin afrikā** (H), **janūb afrikā** (U)
 South African **dakshin afrikā kā** (H), **janūb afrikā kā** (U)
 I'm South African (man/woman) **ma dakshin afrikā kā/kī hū**
 southeast **dakshin-pūrv** (H), **janūb-mashrik** (U)
 southern **dakshinī** (H), **janūbī** (U)
 southwest **dakshin-pashchim** (H), **janūb-magrib** (U)
 souvenir **yādgār nishānī**
 Spain **spen**
 Spanish **spenī**
 spanner **pānā**
 spare part **purjā**
 spare tyre **phāltū Tāyar**
 speak: do you speak English? (to man/woman) **āp angrezī bōlte/boltī hā?**
 I don't speak ... (said by man/woman) **ma ... nahī bōltā/boltī**
 can I speak to ...? (said by man/woman) **kyā ma ... se bāt kar saktā/saktī hū?**

dialogue

can I speak to Ashok?
Ashōk jī se bāt karnī hā

who's calling? **kawn bōl rahā hā?**
 it's Patricia **ma Patricia hū**
 I'm sorry, he's not in, can I take a message? **māf kījiye, vō yahā nahī hā, āpkō kuchh kahnā hā?**
 no thanks, I'll call back later **jī nahī, ma phir phōn karūgī**
 please tell him I called **unse kah dījiye ki māne phōn kiyā thā**

spectacles **chashmā**
 speed (noun) **raftār**
 speed limit **raftār kī had**
 spell: how do you spell it? **is ke hijje kase karte hā?**
 spend **kharch karnā**
 spice **masālā**
 spicy **masāle dār** (hot) **mīrch masāle vālā**
 spider **makrī**
 splinter **tukrā**
 spoke (in wheel) **spōk**
 spoon **chammach**
 sport **khel**
 sprain: I've sprained my ... mere ... **me mōch āgayī**
 spring (of car, seat) 'spring' (season) **vasant** (H), **bahār** (U)
 in the spring **vasant/bahār me**
 square (in town) **chawk**
 Sri Lanka **shrī lankā**
 Sri Lankan **shrī lankā kā**
 stairs **sīRhiyā**

stale **bāsi**
stamp (noun) **TikaT**

dialogue

a stamp for England,
please **inglAnD** ke liye
Dāk kā **TikaT** dijiye
what are you sending? **āp**
kyā bhej rahe **hA**?
this postcard **ye** **pasTkārD**

standby (flight) **urān** ke vakt
hāzir
star **tārā**
(in film) **filmī** **sitārā**
start (noun) **shuruāt**
(verb: film, play etc) **shuru** **hōnā**
(doing something) **shuru** **karnā**
when does it start? **ye** **kab**
shuru **hōtā** **hA**?
the car won't start **kar** **nahī**
chaltī
starter (food) **pahlā** **dawr**
starving: I'm starving **mujhe**
bhūkh **lagī** **hA**
state (country) **desh** (H), **mulk** (U)
the States (USA) **amrikā**
station **sTeshan**
statue **mūrti** (H), **but** (U)
stay: where are you staying?
āp **kahā** **Thahre** **hA**?
I'm staying at ... (said by man/
woman) **mA** ... **me** **Thahrā**/
Thahrī **hū**
I'd like to stay another two
nights (said by man/woman) **mA**
dō **rāt** **awr** **Thaharnā** **chāhtā**/
chāhtī **hū**

steal **churānā**
my bag has been stolen **merā**
thAlā **chōrī** **hōgayā**
steep (hill) **Dhalvā**
step: on the steps **sīrhī** **par**
stereo **sTīrīō**
sterling **briTish** **pāunD**
steward (on plane) **sTuarD**
stewardess **sTuarDes**,
parichārikā (H)
still: I'm still here **mA** **abhī** **bhī**
yahā **hū**
is he still there? **kyā** **vō** **abhī**
bhī **vahā** **hA**?
keep still! **hilō** **Dulō** **nahī**!
sting: I've been stung **mujhe**
Dank **mār** **diyā**
stockings **mōzā**
stomach **peT**
stomach ache **peT** **dard**
stone **patthar**
stop (verb) **rukṇā**
please, stop here (to taxi driver
etc) **yahā** **rukiye**
do you stop near ...? **āp** ... **ke**
pās **rukēge**?
stop it! **band** **karō**!
stopover **parāv**
storm **tūfān**
straight (whisky etc) **khālīs**
it's straight ahead **yahā** **se**
sidhe **jāiye**
straightaway **fawran**
strange (odd) **ajāb**
stranger **ajanbī**
I'm a stranger here **mA** **yahā**
ajanbī **hū**
strap **paTTā**
strawberry **sTrābarī**

stream dhārā
 street galī
 on the street saRak par
 streetmap sarkō kā nakshā
 string rassī
 strong zōrdār
 stuck phasā
 it's stuck ye phasā ha
 student sTuDAnT
 stupid bevkūf
 suburb muhallā
 suddenly achānak
 suede sveD
 sugar chīnī
 suit (noun) sūT
 it doesn't suit me (jacket etc)
 ye mujhe Thīk nahī BAThtā
 it suits you ye Thīk lagtā ha
 suitcase sūTkes
 summer garmī
 in the summer garmiyō me
 sun sūraj
 in the sun dhūp me
 out of the sun chhāh me
 sunbathe dhūp seknā
 sunblock dhūp se bachne kī
 krīm
 sunburn dhūp me jhulasnā
 sunburnt dhūp me jhulsā
 Sunday itvār
 sunglasses dhūp kā chashmā
 sun lounge dhūp me BATHne
 ke liye āram kursī
 sunny: it's sunny dhūp niklī ha
 sunroof khulne vālī chhat
 sunset sūraj Dūbne kā vakt,
 sūryāST (H)
 sunshade chhāyā (H), sāyā (U)
 sunshine dhūp

sunstroke lū lagnā
 suntan sanTan
 suntan lotion sanTan lōshan
 suntanned dhūp se chamRī kā
 badlā huā rang
 suntan oil sanTan tel
 super barhiyā
 supermarket supar mārket
 supper shām kā khānā
 supplement (extra charge) awr
 kharchā
 sure: are you sure? āpkō
 pakkā mālūm ha?
 sure! sach!
 surname dūsrā nām
 swearword gālī
 sweater svATar
 sweatshirt svATsharT
 Sweden svīDan
 Swedish svīDan kā
 sweet (taste) mīThā
 (noun: dessert) mīThāī
 sweets mīThāī
 swelling sūjan
 swim (verb) tArnā
 I'm going for a swim (said by
 man/woman) mA tArne jā rahā/
 rahī hū
 let's go for a swim chalō,
 tArne chale
 swimming costume tArne kī
 pōskāk
 swimming pool tArne kā tālāb
 swimming trunks tArne kā
 jāghiyā
 switch (noun) svich
 switch off band karnā
 switch on (engine, TV) chalū
 karnā

(lights) jalānā
swollen sūjā huā

T

table mez

a table for two dō lōgō ke
liye ek Tebal

tablecloth mezpōsh

table tennis Tebal TANis

table wine Tebal vāin

tailor darjī

take (verb: lead) le jānā

(accept) lenā

can you take me to the ...?

mujhe āp ... le jāyēge?

do you take credit cards? āp

kredīT kārd lete hā?

fine, I'll take it (said by man/

woman) Thīk hā, mā ise le

lūgā/lūgī

can I take this? (leaflet etc: said

by man/woman) mā ise le saktā/

saktī hū?

how long does it take? kitnā

vaKt lagegā?

it takes three hours tīn

ghanTe lagege

is this seat taken? kyā ye sīt

khālī hā?

samosa to take away samōse

bāhar le jāne ke liye

can you take a little off here?

(to hairdresser) yahā par se zarā

bāl chāt dijiye

talcum powder Talkam pāuDar

talk (verb) bāTchīT karnā

tall (person) lambā

(building) ūchā

tampons TAmPān

tan (noun) sāvālā rang

to get a tan sāvālā karnā

tap TōTī

tape (cassette) Tep

tape measure nāpne kā fitā

tape recorder Tep RikārDar

taste (noun) svād (H), zāykā (U)

can I taste it? (said by man/

woman) mā ise chakh saktā/

saktī hū?

taxi TAKsī

will you get me a taxi? mere

liye TAKsī bulā dege?

where can I find a taxi?

mujhe TAKsī kahā milegī?

dialogue

to the airport/to the Ashok

Hotel, please havāi aDDe/

ashōk hōTal le chaliye

how much will it be? kitne

pAse lagege?

500 rupees pāch saw

rupaye

that's fine right here,

thanks bas yahī par Thīk

hā shukriyā

taxi-driver TAKsī Drāivar

taxi rank TAKsī aDDe

tea (drink) chāy

tea for one/two please ek

chāy/dō chāy dijiye

teabags Tī bag

teach: could you teach me?

mujhe sikhā dege?

teacher (man/woman) māsTar/
masTarānī
tea house chāy kī dukān
team Tīm
teaspoon chāy kī
chammach
tea towel rasōī kā tawliyā
teenager nawjavān
telephone Telīphōn
see phone
television Telivizan, dūr
darshan (H)
tell: could you tell him ...? unse
kah de ki ...
temperature (weather)
Temprechar, tāpmān (H)
(fever) buKhār
temple (Sikh) gurdvārā
(Hindu, Jain) mandir
tennis TANis
tent tambū
term (at university, school) Tarm
terminus (rail) rel kā ākhirī
sTeshan
terrible bahut burā
terrific bahut barhiyā
text (message) TAKst
Thai thāilANd kā
Thailand thāilANd
than* se
smaller than se chhōTā
thank: thank you shukriyā,
dhanyvād (H)
thanks shukriyā
thank you very much bahut
bahut shukriyā
thanks for the lift lift ke liye
shukriyā
no, thanks jī nahī

dialogue

thanks shukriyā
that's OK, don't mention it
Thīk ha, kōī bāt nahī

that: that boy vō larkā
that girl vō larkī
that one vō vālā
I hope that ... mujhe ummīd
ha ki ...
that's nice bahut khūb
is that ...? kyā vō ...?
that's it (that's right) ye Thīk ha
the*
theatre ThiyeTar
their* (referring to people nearby)
inkā
(referring to people further away)
unkā
it's their car ye inkī kār ha
theirs* (referring to people nearby)
inkā
(referring to people further away)
unkā
them* (referring to people nearby)
inhe
(referring to people further away)
unhe
for them inke liye
with them inke sāth
to them inkō
who? – them kawn? – ye
then (at that time) tab
(after that) uske bād
there vahā
over there vahā
up there ūpar
is there ...? kyā ...?

are there ...? **kyā ...?**
 there is ... **ek ...**
 there are ... **kul ...**
 there you are (giving something)
ye lījiye
 thermometer **tharmāmīTar**
 Thermos® flask **tharmas bōtal**
 these*: these men **ye ādmī**
 these women **ye awratē**
 I'd like these **mujhe ye**
chahiye
 they* (nearby) **ye**
 (further away) **ve**
 thick **mōTā**
 (stupid) **mōTī akl kā**
 thief **chōr**
 thigh **jāgh**
 thin **patlā**
 thing **chīz**
 my things **merī chīze**
 think **sōchnā**
 I think so **merā Asā hī khyāl**
hā
 I don't think so **mere khyāl**
me Asā nahī
 I'll think about it (said by man/
 woman) **mā is par sōch vichār**
karūgā/karūgī
 thirsty: I'm thirsty **mujhe pyās**
lagī hā
 this: this boy **ye larkā**
 this girl **ye larkī**
 this one **ye vālā**
 this is my wife **ye merī bībī**
hā
 is this ...? **kya ye ... hā?**
 those: those men **ve ādmī**
 those women **ve awratē**
 which ones? — those

kawnse? — ve
 thread (noun) **dhāgā**
 throat **galā**
 throat pastilles **gale ke liye**
chūsne kī gōlī
 through (via) **hōkar**
 (by means of) **ke zariye**
 does it go through ...? (train,
 bus) **kyā ye ... hōkar jātī hā?**
 throw **phēknā**
 throw away **phēk denā**
 thumb **angūThā**
 thunderstorm **garaj kaRak kā**
tūfān
 Thursday **brihaspat vār (H),**
jumme rāt (U)
 ticket **TikaT**

dialogue

a return ticket to Rishikesh
rishikesh kā ek vāpasī
TikaT
 coming back when? **kab**
vāpas ānā hā?
 today/next Tuesday **āj/agle**
mangal vār kō
 that will be 300 rupees **tīn**
saw rupaye lagege

ticket office **TikaT ghar**
 tie (necktie) **Tāī**
 tiger **bāgh**
 tight (clothes etc) **tang**
 it's too tight **ye bahūt tang hā**
 tights **TāīTs**
 till (cash desk) **kAsh kāunTar**
 time* **vaKt, samay (H)**
 what's the time? **kyā vaKt**

ha?, kitne baje ha?
 this time is vaKt
 last time pichhli bār
 next time aglī bār
 three times tīn bār
 timetable Tāim Tebal
 tin (can) Tin
 tinfoil Tin kī paTrī
 tin-opener Tin khōlne kī chābī
 tiny bahut chhōTā
 tip (to waiter etc) baKhshish
 tired thakā
 I'm tired (said by man) mA
 thakā huā hū
 (said by woman) mA thakī huī
 hū
 tissues kāgaz ke rumāl
 to: to Delhi/London dillī/
 landan (kō)
 to India/England bhārat/
 inglAnd (kō)
 to the post office Dāk-khāne
 (kō)
 toast (bread) TōsT
 tobacco tambākū
 today āj
 toe pAr kā angūthā
 together ek sāth
 we're together (in shop etc)
 ham ek sāth hA
 toilet shawchālay (H), pākhanā
 (U)
 where is the toilet?
 shawchālay kahā hA?
 I have to go to the toilet
 mujhe shawchālay jānā hA
 (politer) mujhe bāth rūm jānā
 hA
 toilet paper TāyleT pepar

tomato TamāTar
 tomato juice TamāTar kā ras
 tomato ketchup TamāTar kī
 chaTnī
 tomb makbarā
 tomorrow kal
 tomorrow morning kal subah
 the day after tomorrow parsō
 toner (cosmetic) Tōnar
 tongue jīb
 tonic (water) Tānik vāTar
 tonight āj rāt
 tonsillitis Tānsil
 too (excessively) bahut adhik
 (also) bhī
 too hot bahut garam
 too much bahut zyādā
 me too mujhe bhī
 tooth dāt
 toothache dāt me dard
 toothbrush dāt sāf karne kā
 brash
 toothpaste tūth pest
 top: on top of ... ke ūpar
 at the top sabse ūpar
 top floor sabse ūpar kī manzil
 topless nangī
 torch BATarī vālī Tārch
 total (noun) kul
 tour (noun) sAr
 is there a tour of ...? kyā ... ke
 liye Tūr hA?
 tour guide (man/woman) Tūr kā
 gāid/Tūr kī gāid
 tourist salānī
 tourist information office
 Tūrist jānkārī kā daftar,
 paryatan kāryālaya (H)
 tour operator Tūr chalāne vālā

towards **kī taraf**
 towel **tawliyā**
 town **shahar**
 in town **shahar me**
 just out of town **shahar ke bahār hī**
 town centre **shahar kā bīch**
 town hall **Tāun hāl**
 toy **khilawnā**
 track (US) **pletfāram**
 which track is it for Jaipur?
jApur ke liye kawnsā pletfāram hA?
 tracksuit **TrAk sūt**
 traditional **purāne tawr tarīke kā**
 traffic **TrAfik, yātāyāt (H)**
 traffic jam **TrAfik kī rukāvat**
 traffic lights **TrAfik lāit**
 trailer (US) **kārvā**
 trailer park **kārvā kī jagah**
 train **relgārī, gārī**
 by train **relgārī se**

dialogue

is this the train for
 Bangalore? (**kyā ye gārī**
banglawr ke liye hA?)
 sure **jī hā**
 no, you want that platform
 there **jī nahī, āp us**
pletfāram par jāiye

trainers (shoes) **khelne ke jūte**
 train station **relve sTeshan**
 tram **Trām**
 translate **anuvād karnā (H),**
tarzumā karnā (U)

could you translate that?
 is **kā anuvād/tarzumā kar**
dege?
 translation **anuvād (H),**
tarzumā (U)
 translator **anuvādak (H),**
tarzumān (U)
 trash (waste) **kurā karkaT**
 (poor quality goods) **ghaTiyā māl**
 trashcan **kūRedān**
 travel **sAR karnā**
 we're travelling around **ham**
ghūmne phirne āye hA
 travel agent's **TrAval ejAnt**
 traveller's cheque **TrAvlar**
chAk
 do you take traveller's
 cheques? (to man/woman) **āp**
TrAvlar chAk lete/letī hA?
 tray **Trē**
 tree **per**
 trek (noun) **pAdal safar**
 trekking **pAdal ghumMā**
phirnā
 tremendous **bahut barhiyā**
 trendy **naye fashan kā**
 trim: just a trim please (to
 hairdresser) **mere bāl zarā**
chhāt dijiye
 trip (excursion) **sAR**
 I'd like to go on a trip
 to ... (said by man/woman)
mA ... kī sAR ke liye jānā
chāhtā/chāhtī hū
 trolley **Trālī**
 trouble (noun) **dikkat**
 I'm having trouble with ...
 (said about man/woman) **mujhe**
... dikkat de rahā/de rahī hA

trousers **patlūn**true **sach**that's not true **ye sach nahī**trunk (US: of car) **sāman rakhne****kī peṭī**try (verb) **āzmānā**

can I try it? (said by man/woman)

mā ise āzmā ke dekh saktāl/**saktī hū?**try on **pahan kar dekhnā**can I try it on? **pahan kar****dekhū?**T-shirt **Tī sharT**Tuesday **mangalvār**tuna **Tūnā machhlī**tunnel **gufā**turban **pagṛī**turn: turn left **bāyī taraf mure**turn right **dāyī taraf mure**

turn off: where do I turn off?

mā kahā se mur jāū?

can you turn the heating off?

āp hīṭing band kar de

turn on: can you turn the

heating on? **āp hīṭing chalā****de**turning (in road) **mōR**TV **'TV'**tweezers **chimṭī**twice **dō bār**twice as much **itnā hī dubārā**twin beds **sāth me lage dō****bistar**twin room **dō bistarō vālā****kamrā**

twist: I've twisted my ankle

mere Takhne me mōch**āgayī**type (noun) **kism**another type of ... **dūsrī kism****kā ...**typical **apnī kism kā**tyre **Tāyar**

U

ugly **badsūrat**UK **briTen**ulcer **nāsūr**umbrella **chhātā**

uncle (father's younger brother)

chāchā(father's older brother) **tāyā**(mother's brother) **māmā**unconscious **behōsh**under (in position) **nīche**(less than) **se kam**underdone (meat) **adhpakā**underpants **jāghiyā**understand: I understand **mā****samjhā**I don't understand **mā nahī****samjhā**do you understand? **āp****samjhe?**unemployed **berōzgar**unfashionable **fāshan me nahī**United States **amṛikā**university **yūniversitī,****vishvavidyālay (H)**unleaded petrol **binā lad kā****petrōl**unlimited mileage **dūr tak****lejāne me kōī bandish nahī**unlock **tālā khōlnā**unpack **sāmān khōlnā**until **jab tak**unusual **anōkhā**

up ūpar
 up there vahā ūpar
 he's not up yet (not out of bed)
 vō abhī uThā nahī
 what's up? (what's wrong?) kyā
 huā?
 upmarket ūche kism kā
 upset stomach peṭ me
 gaRbaRī
 upside down ultā pulṭā
 upstairs ūpar kī manzil me
 up-to-date naye Dhang kā
 Urdu urdū
 urgent zarūrī
 us* hame
 with us hamāre sāth
 for us hamāre liye
 USA yū As e
 use (verb) istemāl karnā
 may I use ...? (said by man/
 woman) kyā mA ... istemāl kar
 saktā/saktī hū?
 useful kām kā
 usual ām
 the usual (drink etc) hameshā
 vālā

V

vacancy: do you have any
 vacancies? āpke pās kamre
 khālī hā?
 vacation chhuṭī
 on vacation chhuṭī par
 vaccination ṭīkā
 vacuum cleaner vAkum
 klīnar
 valid (ticket etc) sahī

how long is it valid for? is kī
 miyād kab tak hā?
 valley ghāṭī
 valuable (adj) kīmtī
 can I leave my valuables
 here? (said by man/woman) kyā
 mA apnī kīmtī chīze yahā
 chhōR saktā/saktī hū?
 value (noun) kīmat
 van vAn
 vanilla vAnilā
 a vanilla ice cream vAnilā
 āiskrīm
 vary: it varies ye badaltā rahtā
 hā
 vase phūldān
 vegetables sabziyā
 vegetarian (noun) shākāhārī
 vending machine bīkrī mashīn
 very bahut
 very little for me mere liye
 bahut thōRā
 I like it very much mujhe
 bahut pasand hā
 vest (under shirt) baniyān
 via ke rāste
 video (noun: film) vīDiō
 video recorder vīDiō rekārDar
 view nazārā
 village gāv
 vinegar sirkā
 visa vīzā
 visit (verb: person) milne jānā
 (place) dekhne jānā
 I'd like to visit ... (said by man/
 woman) mA ... dekhne jānā
 chāhtā/chāhtī hū
 vital: it's vital that ... ye zarūrī
 hā ki ...

VI

vodka vōdkā
 voice āvāz
 voltage vōltej
 vomit ultī ānā

W

waist kamar
 waistcoat vāskāT
 wait intzār karnā
 wait for me merī intzār karē
 don't wait for me merī intzār
 mat karē
 can I wait until my wife gets
 here? apnī bībī ke āne tak
 mā yahā intzār kar saktā hū?
 can you do it while I wait?
 (said by man/woman) āp abhī kar
 dījiye, mā intzār kartā/kartī
 hū
 could you wait here for me?
 yahā par merā intzār karē
 waiter bārā
 waiter! bārā!
 wake: can you wake me up at
 5.30? mujhe sārē pāch baje
 jagā de
 wake-up call jagāne kī ghanTī
 Wales vels
 walk: is it a long walk? (kyā)
 ye lambā rāstā hā?
 it's only a short walk ye thōrī
 dūr hā
 I'll walk (said by man/woman) mā
 pādāl chalūgā/chalūgī
 I'm going for a walk (said
 by man/woman) mā ghūmne
 jārāhā/jārāhī hū

wall dīvār
 wallet baTuā
 wander: I like just wandering
 around mujhe idhar-udhar
 ghūmne-phirne kā shawk hā
 want: I want
 a ... mujhe ... chāhiye
 I don't want any ... mujhe
 kōī ... nahī chāhiye
 I want to go home (said by man/
 woman) mā ghar jānā chāhtā/
 chāhtī hū
 I don't want to ... (said by man/
 woman) mā ... nahī chāhtā/
 chāhtī
 he wants to ... vō ... chāhtā
 hā
 what do you want? āpkō kyā
 chāhiye?
 ward (in hospital) vārD
 warm garam
 I'm so warm mujhe bahut
 garmī lag rahī hā
 was*: he was vō thā
 she was vō thī
 it was ye thā
 wash (verb) dhōnā
 can you wash these? āp inko
 dhō dege?
 washer (for bolt etc) vāshar
 washhand basin hāth muh
 dhōne kī chilamchī
 washing (clothes) kapre dhōnā
 washing machine vāshing
 mashīn
 washing powder kapre dhōne
 kā pāuDar
 washing-up: to do the
 washing-up bartan sāf karnā

washing-up liquid **bartān**
 dhōne kā sābun
 wasp **tatayā**
 watch (wristwatch) **hāth kī**
gharī
 will you watch my things for
 me? **merī chīzō kī nigrānī**
rakhe
 watch out! **khabar dār!**
 watch strap **gharī kā fitā**
 water **pānī**
 may I have some water?
mujhe Thorā pānī chāhiye
 waterproof (adj) **vāTarprūf**
 waterskiing **vātar skī**
 wave (in sea) **lahar**
 way: it's this way **idhar ha**
 it's that way **udhar ha**
 is it a long way to ...?
kyā ... bahut dūr ha?
 no way! **hargiz nahī!**

dialogue

could you tell me the way
 to ...? ... **ke liye kis rāste**
se jāū?
 go straight on until you
 reach the traffic lights
Trāfik kī battī tak sīdhe
jāye
 turn left **bāyī taraf mure**
 take the first on the right
dāyī taraf kī pahī sarak le
 see where

we* **ham**
 weak (person) **kamzōr**
 (drink) **halkā**

weather **mawsam**

dialogue

what's the weather
 forecast? **mawsam kAsā**
rahegā?
 it's going to be fine **acchhā**
rahegā
 it's going to rain **bārish**
hōgī
 it'll brighten up later **bād**
me dhūp niklegī

wedding **shādī**
 wedding ring **shādī kī**
angūThī
 Wednesday **budhvār**
 week **haftā**
 a week (from) today **āj se ek**
hafte bād
 a week (from) tomorrow **kal**
se ek hafte bād
 weekend **shanivār awr itvār**
 at the weekend **shani awr**
itvār kō
 weight **vazan**
 weird **ajīb**
 welcome: you're welcome
 (don't mention it) **kōī bāt nahī**
 well: I don't feel well **merī**
tabiyat Thīk nahī
 she's not well **inkī tabiyat**
Thīk nahī
 you speak English very
 well (to man/woman) **āp bahut**
acchhī angrezī bōlte/
bōltī ha
 well done! **shābāsh!**

this one as well **ye bhī**
well, well! **are vāh!**

dialogue

how are you? (to man/
woman) **āp kAse/kAsī hA?**
very well, thanks, and you?
Thīk hū, shukriyā, awr āp?

well-done (meat) **khūb pakā**
Welsh **velsh**

I'm Welsh (man/woman) **mA**
vels kā/kī hū

were* the

west **pashchim (H),**
magrib (U)

in the west **pashchim me**

West Indian **vest inDīz kā**

western **pashchimī (H),**
magribī (U)

wet **gilā**

what? **kyā?**

what's that? **ye kyā hA?**

what should I do? **ma kyā**
karū?

what a view! **kyā nazārā**
hA!

what bus do I take? **mA**
kawnsī bas lū?

wheel **pahiyā**

wheelchair **pahiyāvālī**
kursī

when? **kab?**

when we get back **jab ham**
vāpas āyēge

when's the train/ferry? **gārī/**
nāv kab jāyegī?

where? **kahā?**

I don't know where it is
mujhe mālūm nahī ki ye
kahā hA

dialogue

where is the temple?

mandir kahā hA?

it's over there **vahā par hA**

could you show me where

it is on the map? **mujhe**

nakshe me dikhāiye ki ye

kahā par hA?

it's just here **yahā par hA**

see way

which: which bus? **kawnsī**
bas?

dialogue

which one? **kawnsā?**

that one **vo vālā**

this one? **ye vālā?**

no, that one **jī nahī, vō**
vālā

while: while I'm here **jabtak**

mA yahā hū

whisky **viskī**

white **safed**

white wine **vāit vāin**

who? **kawn?**

who is it? **kawn hA?**

the man who ... **vō ādmī jō ...**

whole: the whole week **sāre**

hafte

the whole lot **sāre kā sārā**

whose: whose is this? **ye**

kiskā ha?
 why? kyō?
 why not? kyō nahī?
 wide chawRā
 wife: my wife merī bībī
 will*: will you do it for me? kyā
 mere liye ye kar dege?
 wind (noun) tez havā
 window khiRkī
 near the window khiRkī ke
 pās
 in the window (of shop) khiRkī
 me
 window seat khiRkī vālī sīt
 windscreen vinD skrīn
 windscreen wiper vinD skrīn
 vāipar
 windsurfing vinD sarfing
 windy: it's so windy bahut tez
 havā chal rahī ha
 wine vāin
 can we have some more
 wine? thōRī awr vāin dījiye
 wine list vāin list
 winter jārā
 in the winter jārē me
 winter holiday jārē kī
 chhuTTiyā
 wire tār
 (electric) bijlī kā tār
 wish: best wishes
 mubārakbād, shubh
 kāmnyāe (H)
 with ke sāth
 I'm staying with ... (said by man/
 woman) mā ... ke sāth Thahrā/
 Thahrī hū
 without binā
 witness gavāh

will you be a witness for me?
 merī gavāhī dege?
 woman awrat
 worm kīRā
 wonderful bahut barhiyā
 won't*: it won't start ye chālū
 nahī hōtā
 see not
 wood (material) lakRī
 (forest) jangal
 wool ūn
 word shabd (H), lafz (U)
 work (noun) kām
 it's not working ye thik nahī
 chal rahī
 world duniyā
 worry: I'm worried mā
 pareshān hū
 worse: it's worse ye zyādā
 kharāb ha
 worst sabse kharāb
 worth: is it worth a visit? kyā
 ye dekhne lāyak ha?
 would: would you give this to
 ...? ye ... kō de de
 wrap: could you wrap it up?
 ise kāgaz me lapet de
 wrapping paper lapetne kā
 kāgaz
 wrist kalāī
 write likhnā
 could you write it down? ise
 likh de
 how do you write it? ise kis
 tarah likhte ha?
 writing paper likhne kā
 kāgaz
 wrong: it's the wrong key ye
 galat chābī ha

this is the wrong train **ye galat gārī ha**
 the bill's wrong **bil galat ha**
 sorry, wrong number **māf kījiye, galat nambar**
 sorry, wrong room **māf kījiye, galat kamrā**
 there's something wrong with ... **me kuchh garbar ha**
 what's wrong? **kyā garbarī ha?**

X

X-ray **Aks-re**

Y

yacht **nawkā**
 yard (place) **āngan**
 year **sāl**
 yellow **pīlā**
 yes **hā**

yesterday **kal**
 yesterday morning **kal subah**
 the day before yesterday **parsō**
 yet **abhī tak**

dialogue

is it here yet? **abhī tak yahā nahī āyā?**
 no, not yet **jī nahī, abhī tō nahī**

you'll have to wait a little longer yet **āpkō thōrī der tak awr intzār karnī paRegā**

yoghurt **dahī**
 yoga **yōg**
 you* (pol) **āp**
 (fam) **tum**
 this is for you (pol) **ye āpke liye ha**
 (fam) **ye tumhāre liye ha**
 with you (pol) **āpke sāth**
 (fam) **tumhāre sāth**
 young **javān**
 your* (pol) **āpkā**
 (fam) **tumhārā**
 yours* (pol) **āpke**
 (fam) **tumhāre**
 that's yours **ye āpke/tumhāre ha**
 youth hostel **yūth hōstā**

Z

zero **sifar, shūny (H)**
 zip **zip**
 could you put a new zip on? **āp nayī zip lagā dege?**
 zipcode **Ḍāk kā kōḌ**
 zoo **chiriyāghar**

Hindi/Urdu



English

Colloquialisms

You might well hear the following expressions, but on no account should you use any of the stronger ones – local people will not be amused or impressed by your efforts.

abe! **swine!**

andhā hA kyā? **are you blind?**

are! **really!, hey!, well!**

badmāsh **wicked person; naughty child**

bakvās **nonsense**

bāp re bāp! **good heavens!**

bhāR me jāye **he/she/it can go to hell**

buddhū **idiot; stupid**

chal sāle nikal ya hāse! **get lost!**

chālū **cunning, crafty**

chōr kahī kā! **bloody thief!**

dhat tere kī! **damn it!**

gadhā kahī kā! **stupid idiot!**

harāmi/harāmkhōr **good-for-nothing, layabout**

hāy marā **I've had it**

kaminā! **low life!**

kuttā kahī kā! **low life!**

kuttā kamina! **bloody low life!**

kyā Khūb! **that's great!**

lambū **beanpole**

mōTi chīRiyā **moneybags**

nich! **low life!**

mar sāle! **go to hell!**

mujhe banātā hA? **do you think I'm stupid?**

pāgal **crazy, mad**

sankī **eccentric, crazy**

sālā jhūThā kahī kā **bloody liar**

shābāsh! **well done!**

sālā kuttā! **bloody low life!**

suvar (kā bachhā) **bastard (literally: piglet)**

tīs mār Khā **show-off**

ullū kā paTThā **absolute idiot**

vāh **great, terrific**

In this section, alphabetical order is as follows:

a, ā, A, b, ch, d, D, e, f, g, h, i, ī, j, k, K, l, m, n, ō, p, r, R, s, t, T, u, ū, v, y, z

a

ab **now**
 abbā **dad**
 abhāgā **unlucky**
 abhinētā **actor**
 abhinetrī **actress**
 abhī! **just a second!**
 abhī bhī yahā **still**
 abhī tak **yet**
 acchhā **good, nice, fine**
 acchhā hō ki mā ... I'd **rather ...**
 acchhā lagnā **to like**
 acchhā tō! **really?**
 achānak **suddenly**
 achhe se achhe **best**
 achraj bharā **astonishing**
 adālat **court**
 adhpkā **underdone, not cooked**
 afrikī **African**
 afsōs: mujhe bahut afsōs hā **I'm really sorry**
 afsōs ki bāt hā **it's regrettable**
 agar **if**
 agast **August**
 aglā **next; front**
 agle hafte **next week**
 aglī bār **next time**
 aglā hissā **front (part)**

agrim (H) **advance (money)**
 ajanabī **stranger**
 ajāyab ghar **museum**
 ajīb **funny, odd, weird**
 akasmāt **unexpectedly, by chance**
 akāran **for no reason**
 akelā **alone; single, unmarried; on my own**
 akelāpan **loneliness**
 aksar **often**
 aksar nahī **not often**
 akTūbar **October**
 akhbār **newspaper**
 akhbār kā sTāl **newspaper kiosk**
 akhbār vālā **newsagent's**
 alag **separate; different**
 alag kīsam ke **different types**
 alag se **separately**
 allah (U) **God**
 allāh kā shukr hā! (U) **bless you!**
 almārī **cupboard**
 amīr **rich (person)**
 amrīkā **America**
 amrīkī **American**
 andar **inside**
 andar āiye **come in**
 andar āne kā rāstā **entrance**
 andar band hōnā **to lock in**
 andar jānā **to go in, to enter**
 andar ki bāt **secret**
 andāz **estimate; style**
 andāzan **approximately**
 andāzā **approximation**
 andhā **blind**
 andhera **darkness**
 angrezī **English**

Key: (H) = Hindi only (U) = Urdu only

angrezī me in English
 angūThā thumb
 angūThī ring (on finger)
 anivārya unavoidable
 anjān unknown, unfamiliar;
 unaware
 anōkhā unusual
 anōpchārik (H) informal
 ant end
 antardeshīy uRān (H) domestic
 flight
 antar-rāshTrīy (H)
 international
 antyeshTi sanskāra (H) funeral
 anubhavī (H) experienced
 anuchit unfair; unacceptable
 anuvād (H) translation
 anuvādak (H) translator
 anuvād karnā (H) to translate
 apāhij disabled
 apne āp by myself
 apnī kism kā typical
 aprAl April
 are! really!, hey!, well!
 are vāh! well well!
 arthī bier
 arthī uThanā to die
 aRsaTh sixty-eight
 aRtālīs forty-eight
 aRtīs thirty-eight
 asabhya uncivilized
 asahya unbearable
 asambhav (H) impossible
 asbāb (U) baggage
 aslī real, genuine
 aspatāl hospital
 assalam āleka (U) good
 morning; good evening
 assī eighty

asuvidhā janak (H)
 inconvenient
 asvasth unhealthy
 aTachī briefcase
 aThattar seventy-eight
 aTThā-is twenty-eight
 aTThānve ninety-eight
 aTThārā eighteen
 aTThāsī eighty-eight
 aTThāvan fifty-eight
 avdhi (H) period
 awr and; more
 awr sunāo tell us more
 awrat woman
 awratō ke aSanīTārī Tāvel
 sanitary towels, sanitary
 napkins
 awr kahī somewhere else
 awr kharchā supplement,
 extra charge
 awr kuchh something else
 awr kuchh? anything else?
 awr kuchh nahī nothing else
 awrtō ke kapRe ladies' wear

ā

ābādī population
 ābhār thanks
 ādat habit
 ādhā half
 ādhā ghanTā half an hour
 ādhā kirāyā half fare
 ādhī kīmat half-price
 ādhī rāt midnight
 ādhī rāt kō at midnight; in
 the middle of the night
 ādhunik (H) modern

ādhunik chitrshālā modern art
 gallery
 ādi et cetera
 ādmī man; men
 āg fire
 āgan forecourt
 āgbabūlā angry
 āge further; in the future
 āge bhejne kā patā
 forwarding address
 āge le jānā to lead
 āge pichhe dekhō watch
 where you're going
 āg lagī hā! fire!
 āgrah (H) insist
 āhistā āhistā gradually; (U)
 slowly
 āinā mirror
 āiye welcome
 āj today
 āj se ek hafte bād a week
 (from) today
 āj dōpahar this afternoon
 ājkal kā modern
 āj shām this evening
 āj subah this morning
 āj rāt tonight
 ākāshvānī radio
 ākh eye
 āKhir end
 āKhirī last; latter
 āKhir kār eventually
 ālpin pin
 ām usual; general (adj);
 mango
 ām pasand (U) popular
 ānā to come
 āntarrāshtrīya havāi addā
 international airport

āp you
 āp hā you are
 āpkā your
 āpke yours
 āpke bād after you
 āpreshan operation (medical)
 āpreTar operator
 āp the you were
 ārām rest
 ārām deh comfortable
 ārāmghar lounge (in airport)
 āsān easy, simple
 āshā (H) hope
 āshchary janak (H) amazing,
 astonishing
 āshram sanctuary; monastery
 āsmān sky
 āstin sleeve
 ātō kī sūjan appendicitis
 āTh eight
 āūgā to call back; to call
 round
 āvāz voice
 āyarish Irish
 āyarlAND Ireland
 āyu (H) age
 āzād free
 āzmānā to try

A

AgzhawsT nalī exhaust pipe
 Akspres Dāk express mail
 Alarjī allergic
 Alarjī kī davā antihistamine
 AmbulAns ambulance
 Ampiyar amp
 Anak glasses, eyeglasses

Anak banāne vālā **optician**
 Asā **of this sort**
 Asā-vAsā **so-so**
 Ash-ārām **luxury**
 Ash-ārām deh **luxurious**

b

bacchā **baby (male); child (male)**
 bacchā gārī **pushchair, buggy**
 bacche **children**
 bacche kā khānā **baby food**
 bacche kā pōtRā **nappy, diaper**
 bacche kī bōtal **baby's bottle**
 bacche kī chūsī **dummy (baby's)**
 bacche kī ūchī kursī **highchair**
 bacchī **baby (female); child (female)**
 bachāō! **help!**
 badalnā **to change**
 badbū **bad smell**
 badhazmī **indigestion**
 badhāī! (H) **congratulations!**
 badsūrat **ugly**
 bahan **sister**
 bahattar **seventy-two**
 bahādūr **brave**
 bahānā **excuse**
 bahār (U) **spring**
 bahrā **deaf**
 bahut **much; many; very, extremely**
 bahut nahī **not many**
 bahut acchhā! **good!**

bahut adhik **too (excessively)**
 bahut bahut shukriyā **thank you very much**
 bahut baRā **enormous**
 bahut baRhiyā **great, wonderful**
 bahut burā **awful, horrible**
 bahut chhōTā **tiny**
 bahut der **a long time**
 bahut Khūb **that's nice**
 bahut Khūb! **excellent!**
 bahut subah **dawn**
 bahut subah kō **at dawn**
 bahut zyādā **a lot, lots; too much**
 bahut zyādā nahī **not very much**
 bahū **daughter-in-law**
 baje **o'clock**
 bakhār **village barn, storehouse**
 bakrī **goat**
 baks **box**
 baksā **bag; case**
 bakvās: bakvās! **nonsense!**
 ye sab bakvās hā! **rubbish!**
 bakvās band karō **stop talking rubbish**
 bakhshish **tip (to waiter etc)**
 balātkār **rape**
 balki **moreover**
 ballā **racket (tennis, squash)**
 bambai **Bombay**
 banā huā **make, brand name**
 banānā **to make**
 banāv-singār **make-up**
 band **closed; blocked; switched off**
 bandagī **salutation; greetings**

bandar **monkey**
 bandargāh **harbour, port**
 band hōnā **to close, to shut**
 bandī **prisoner**
 band karnā **to close, to shut; to switch off**
 band karō! **stop it!**
 bandūk **gun, rifle**
 bangalā **bungalow**
 bangālī **Bengali**
 baniyā **grocer; merchant**
 baniyān **vest (under shirt)**
 bansī **flute**
 ban Than ke **well-dressed**
 barāmdā **lobby; veranda**
 barāt **wedding procession**
 barf **ice; snow**
 barmā **Burma**
 barmī **Burmese**
 barsāti **raincoat**
 barsāt kā mawsam **monsoon**
 bartan dhōne kā sābun **washing-up liquid**
 bartan pōchhne kā kapRā **dishcloth**
 bartāniyā **Britain**
 bartānvī **British**
 barth **berth; couchette**
 baRā **big, large**
 baRā banānā **enlargement**
 baRā din **Christmas**
 baRā din mubārak! **merry Christmas!**
 baRā Dāk Khānā **main post office**
 baRhānā **to develop**
 baRhiyā **great, super**
 baRī dūkān **department store**

baRī saRak **main road**
 bas **bus; coach**
 bas: bas, rahne dijiye! **don't mention it!**
 bas, ye kāfi hA, shukriyā **that's plenty, thanks**
 bas kā aDDā **bus station, coach station**
 bas kī sAr **coach trip**
 bas sTāp **bus stop**
 bas sTeshan **bus station**
 batānā **to tell**
 batlānā **to explain**
 battī **lamp**
 battis **thirty-two**
 baTan **button**
 baTuā **wallet; purse**
 bavanDar **violent storm**
 bawchhār **shower**
 bawddh **Buddhist**
 bayālis **forty-two**
 bayān **description**
 bayāsi **eighty-two**
 bābuji **gentleman; sir**
 bād **after**
 bādal **cloud**
 bādh **dam**
 bād me **later on, afterwards**
 bādshāh **king**
 bāg **garden**
 bāgh **tiger**
 bāh **arm**
 bāhar: vō bāhar gayā hA **he's out**
 bāhar jānā **to go out**
 bāhar jāne kā rāstā **exit**
 bāhar khule me **outdoors**
 bāhar nikalnā **to get out (of car etc)**

bāhar se tālā na khulnā to
 lock out
 bā-is twenty two
 bājā musical instrument
 bāje vālī Tōlī orchestra
 bākā crooked; showy
 bāKī the rest
 bāl hair
 bālak child
 bālbachhe children
 bālig adult
 bālī earrings
 bāl kaTāī haircut
 bāl krishna young Lord
 Krishna
 bālō kā burush hairbrush
 bālTi bucket
 bānve ninety-two
 bāp dad
 bārā twelve
 bār bār frequent
 bārish rain
 bārish hō rahī hA it's raining
 bārā fence
 bārH flood
 bās bamboo
 bāsaTh sixty-two
 bāsī stale
 bāt talk
 kyā bāt hA? what's the
 matter?
 bāitchit karnā to talk
 bāT delivery (of mail)
 bāTnā to deliver
 bāvan fifty-two
 bāyā left
 bāyī taraf on the left; to the
 left
 bāyī taraf muRe turn left

bāzār market; shopping
 centre
 bāzārū downmarket
 bāzū arm
 bAgnī purple
 bAlgaRī ox cart
 bAnk kārD credit card
 bArā waiter
 bAsākhī crutches
 bAtul Khalā (U) toilet,
 restroom
 bATarī battery
 bATarī vālī Tārch torch
 bATHak lounge (in house, hotel)
 bATH jāīye! sit down!
 bATH jāō! sit down!
 bATHnā to sit
 bechnā to sell
 begunāh innocent
 behōsh unconscious
 behōsh hō jānā to faint
 behtar better
 behtar banānā to improve
 bejān dull (pain)
 berōzgār unemployed
 beshak of course
 betukā ridiculous
 beTā son
 beTī daughter
 bevkūf stupid
 bhagvān God
 bhagvān āpkā bhalā kare! (H)
 bless you!
 bhagvān kā shukriyā! thank
 God!
 bhakti religious devotion
 bhalā well; good
 āpkā bhalā hō may God bless
 you

bhalāi goodness
 bhale hi it doesn't matter
 bharā full, crowded
 bhar denā to fill up
 bharnā to fill in
 bhatijā nephew (brother's son)
 bhatijī niece (brother's daughter)
 bhaTThī oven
 bhavishya (H) future
 bhayānak (H) dangerous
 bhābhī sister-in-law (brother's wife)
 bhāda fare
 bhāDā pot
 bhāgō bhāgō! run, run!
 bhāgya (H) luck
 bhāi brother
 bhāiō awr bahnō! ladies and gentlemen!
 bhāi sāhab! mister!
 bhānDe-bartan pots and pans
 bhāng hashish
 bhānjā nephew (sister's son)
 bhānjī niece (sister's daughter)
 bhārat India
 bhārī heavy
 bhārtiya Indian
 bhāshā (H) language
 bhāshā pāThya kram (H) language course
 bhejnā to send
 bhiikhārī beggar
 bhī too, also; even
 bhīR crowd
 bhīR ke vakt rush hour
 bhītar kā tālāb indoor pool
 bhōjan (H) meal
 bhōlā bhālā simple
 bhrashTāchār corruption

bhunānā to change (money)
 bhūkhā hungry
 bhūl jānā to forget
 bhūrā brown; grey
 bigaRnā to break down; to damage
 bigRī damaged
 bijli electricity; lightning
 bijli kā electric
 bijli kā balb light bulb
 bijli kā fyūz fuse
 bijli kā laTTū light bulb
 bijli kā mistrī electrician
 bijli kā pankhā fan (electrical)
 bijli kā plag plug (electrical)
 bijli kā sākeT socket, power point
 bijli kā sāmān electrical appliances
 bijli kā tār lead, wire
 bijli kā ustarā shaver
 bijli kī katawtī power cut
 bikrī sale
 bikrī ke liye for sale
 bilding apartment block
 bilkul completely
 bilkul! exactly!
 bilkul nahī of course not; definitely not
 bilkul sahī quite correct
 bilkul Thīk absolutely, I agree
 billī cat
 binā without
 binā lād kā petrōl unleaded petrol, unleaded gas
 binā mahsūl kā (sāmān) duty-free (goods)
 binā mahsūl kī dukān duty-

free shop
 bindiyā dot on the forehead
 birlā rare, uncommon
 bistarā bed
 bibī wife
 bīch centre, middle
 bīch me between; in the middle
 bīch vālā the middle one
 bīch kā central; medium
 bīch kā chātā beach umbrella
 bīch ke māp kā medium-sized
 bimā insurance
 bimār ill, (US) sick
 bimārī illness; disease
 bīRī sigreT manāhī vālā Dibbā
 nonsmoking compartment
 bis twenty
 blāwz blouse
 bōjh, bōjhā weight; burden;
 load
 bōlnā to speak
 bōtal bottle
 bōtal khōlne kī chābī bottle-
 opener
 brek brake
 brihaspat vār (H) Thursday
 brīTen Britain, UK
 brīf kes briefcase
 buddhū idiot
 budhvār Wednesday
 buk karānā to book
 buKhār temperature, fever
 bulānā to call
 burā bad, offensive
 burī tarah (se) badly
 burush brush
 but (U) statue
 buzurg senior citizen

būRhā/buRhiyā old
 būth kiosk
 būT boot (footwear)

ch

chacherā bhāi cousin (male)
 chacherī bahan cousin (female)
 chale jāō! go away!
 chaliye let's go
 chalnā to walk; to move
 chalō chale! let's go!
 chalte banō get lost
 chalū karnā to switch on
 chammach spoon
 chamRā leather
 chamRī skin
 chapTā flat (adj)
 charbī fat
 charbī vālā khānā rich (food)
 chaRhñā to get on (to train etc);
 climbing
 chashmā glasses, spectacles;
 fountain (for drinking)
 chaTāi mat
 chaTTān rock
 chavālīs forty-four
 chavvan fifty-four
 chawbīs twenty-four
 chawdā fourteen
 chawhattar seventy-four
 chawk square (in town)
 chawrahā crossroads,
 intersection
 chawrānve ninety-four
 chawrāsī eighty-four
 chawRā wide
 chawRī saRak avenue

chawsaTh sixty-four
 chawthāi hissā quarter
 chawtīs thirty-four
 chābī key; bottle opener
 chābī kā chhallā keyring
 chāchā uncle (father's younger brother)
 chāchī aunt (paternal)
 chād moon
 chādar sheet
 chāhe ... even if ...
 chāhiye wanted
 āpkō kyā chāhiye? what do you want?
 mujhe ... chāhiye I want ...; I need ...
 chāhnā to want
 vō ... chāhtā hA he wants to ...
 mA ... nahī chāhtā/chāhtī I don't want to ... (said by man/woman)
 chākū knife
 chālīs forty
 chāndī silver
 chāppal sandals
 chār four
 chāval rice
 chāy kī chammach teaspoon
 chāy kī dukān tea house
 chāy-pānī kī dukān café
 chAk cheque, (US) check
 chArī cherry
 chehrā face
 chhabbīs twenty-six
 chhajjā balcony
 chhappan fifty-six
 chhat ceiling; roof
 chhattīs thirty-six

chhavRī basket
 chhāh shade
 chhāh me in the shade
 chhātā umbrella
 chhātī chest; breast
 chhāyā (H) sunshade
 chhA six
 chhed hole
 chhiālīs forty-six
 chhiānve ninety-six
 chhiāsaTh sixty-six
 chhiāsī eighty-six
 chhihattar seventy-six
 chhipānā to hide (something)
 chhipkalī lizard
 chhipnā to hide (oneself)
 chhīk sneeze
 chhōRnā to leave (leave behind)
 chhōTā small; short
 chhōTā aspatāl clinic
 chhōTā chākū penknife
 chhōTā rāstā shortcut
 chhōTā tawliyā facecloth
 chhōTī mātā chickenpox
 chhōTī mōTar sāikil moped
 chhurī-kāTe cutlery
 chhuTe sāmān kā daftar left luggage (office), baggage
 check room
 chhuTTī holiday, vacation
 chhūT gayī missed (bus)
 chhūTnā to leave (depart)
 chillānā to shout
 chimTī pliers; tweezers
 chīRiyā bird
 chīRiyāghar zoo
 chitr (H) picture, painting
 chitrshālā (H) art gallery
 chITTe bālō vālā/vālī blond

(adj)
 chITThī letter
 chITThī kā kāgaz writing
 paper
 chīn China
 chīnī Chinese; sugar
 chīnī ke bartan crockery
 chīnī miTTī ke bartan china
 chīTī ant
 chīyars! cheers! (toast)
 chīz thing
 chōgā dressing gown
 chōlī bra; blouse
 chōr thief
 chōrī burglary
 chōT bruise; injury
 chōT lagnā to hurt, to injure
 chummā kiss
 chunanā to choose
 chungī Customs
 chup! shut up!
 chup rahō! quiet!
 churānā to steal
 churuT cigar
 chūhā mouse; rat
 chūlhā cooker
 chūmnā to kiss
 chūnā mortar; lime
 chūnā lagā diyā rip-off
 (prices)
 chūredār sābun soap powder
 chūRiyā bangles
 chūtaR bottom (of person)

d

dab gayā jammed
 daftar office

dakshin (H) south
 dakshin afrīkā (H) South
 Africa
 dakshin afrīkā kā (H) South
 African
 dakshinī (H) southern
 dakshin-pashchim (H)
 southwest
 dakshin-pūrv (H) southeast
 daK distance
 dal (H) group
 damā asthma
 damkal fire brigade
 danD fine
 dangā riot
 dar exchange rate
 darāz drawer
 dard ache; pain; sore
 dard miTāne kī davā
 painkillers
 dardnāk painful
 dargāh shrine
 dariyā sea; river
 darī carpet
 darjī tailor
 darj karānā to check in
 darmiyānā medium
 darpan (H) mirror
 darrā pass (in mountains)
 darvān doorman, porter
 darvāzā door
 darzan dozen
 das ten
 das lākh million
 dastak knock on the door
 dastāne gloves
 dastāvez document
 dastkāri kī dukān craft shop
 dastKhat (U) signature

dastūr custom
 davā drug; medicine
 davā kī dukān/davāKhānā
 pharmacy, chemist's
 dawr course (main course etc)
 dawrā fit, attack
 dawR race (for runners, cars)
 dawRnā to run
 dayālu kind
 dādā grandfather
 dādī grandmother
 dāg stain
 dāKhilā admission charge
 dām price
 dāmād son-in-law
 dāru alcoholic drink
 dāRhī beard
 dāt tooth
 dāt me bharne kā masālā
 filling (in tooth)
 dāt me dard toothache
 dātōō kā DākTar dentist
 dāt sāf karne kā brash
 toothbrush
 dāt sāf karne kā reshā dental
 floss
 dāvat invitation; party
 (celebration)
 dāvat denā to invite
 dāyā right (not left)
 dāyī taraf muRe turn right
 dāyī taraf on the right
 dāyārā circle
 de denā to deliver
 dehāt country, countryside
 dekhbhāl karnā to look after
 dekhnā to see; to check
 dekhne jānā to visit (place)
 dekhthe rahnā! look out!

denā to give
 der delay; late
 desh (H) country
 devī goddess
 devtā god
 dhadhaktī āg fire
 dhadhā profession; business
 dhakka shock
 dhakkā denā to push
 dhanvān rich
 dhanyvād (H) thank you
 dharm (H) religion
 dhaR bust
 dhat tere kī! damn!
 dhāgā thread
 dhārā stream
 dhātu metal
 dhīmā slow
 dhīre dhīre (H) gradually;
 slowly
 dhōbī washerman
 dhōbī ghāt laundry (place)
 dhōkhā to swindle
 dhōnā to wash
 dhōtī cloth worn around the
 waist
 dhuā smoke
 dhudhlā cloudy, dull
 dhulāi ghar laundry (place)
 dhulāi ke kapRe laundry
 (clothes)
 dhulāi kī dukān launderette
 dhundh fog
 dhurī axle
 dhūl dust
 dhūl bharā dusty
 dhūp sunshine
 dhūp me in the sun
 dhūp niklī hā it's sunny

dhūp kā chashmā **sunglasses**;
goggles
 dhūp me jhulasnā **sunburn**
 dhūp me jhulsā **sunburnt**
 dhūp se bachne kī krīm
sunblock
 dhūp seknā **to sunbathe**
 dhyān rakhe! **be careful!**
 dikhāiye **show me**
 dikkat **trouble**
 dil **heart**
 dilchasp **interesting**
 dilchaspi **interest**
 merī ... me dilchaspī ha I'm
interested in ...
 dil kā dawrā **heart attack**
 dillī **Delhi**
 dilpasand **favourite**
 din **day**
 dō din bād **in two days from**
now
 din bhar kī sār **day trip**
 disambar **December**
 diyāsālāyi **matches**
 dījiye **give me**
 ek awr dījiye **may I have**
another one?
 dīvār **wall**
 dō **two**
 dō ... **a couple of ...**
 dō bār **twice**
 dō bistarō vālā kamrā **twin**
room
 dō hafte **fortnight, two weeks**
 dōnō **both**
 dōnō me se ek **either of them**
 dōnō me se kōī nahī **neither**
(one) of them
 dōpahar **afternoon; noon,**

midday; at midday
 dōpahar me **in the afternoon**
 dōpahar kō **at noon**
 dōpahar kā khānā **lunch**
 dōpahar ke bād **pm**
 dōst **friend**
 dōstānā **friendly**
 dubhāshiyā **interpreter**
 dublā **skinny**
 dudhūvālā **milkman**
 dukān **shop**
 dukhnā **to feel pain**
 dukh rahā ha? **is it painful?**
 dulhan **bride**
 duniyā **world**
 durg **fort**
 durghaTnā (H) **accident**
 durghaTnā vibhāg (H) **casualty**
department
 dushman **enemy**
 dūr **far**
 dūr darshan (H) **television**
 dūrī **distance**
 dūr kī telīphōn kāl **long-**
distance call
 dūshit (H) **polluted**
 dūsrā **another; second (adj);**
other; the other one
 dūsrā nām **surname**
 dūsrā rāstā **diversion, detour**
 dūtāvās (H) **embassy**

D

Dabal **double**
 Dabal bistar **double bed**
 Dabal kamrā **double room**
 Dabal rōTī **bread**

Dabal rōTī kī dukān **bakery**
 DakAtī **robbery**
 Dallī **lump**
 DanDa **truncheon, nightstick**
 Dāk **mail, post**
 Dākā **raid**
 Dāk baks **letterbox, mailbox**
 Dāk gārī **express (train)**
 Dāk kā kōD **postcode, zip code**
 Dāk-Khānā **post office**
 Dāk-Khāne me jamā chīTThiyā
 poste restante, general
 delivery
 Dāk me Dālnā **to post, to mail**
 Dāk se bhejnā **to post, to mail**
 DākTar/DākTarnī **doctor (man/**
 woman)
 Dākū **robber, bandit**
 DāT **cork; plug (in sink)**
 DāT **rebuke**
 Dāyal karnā **to dial**
 Dāyal karne kā kōD **dialling**
 code
 Dāyri **diary**
 DAK **deck (on ship)**
 DAK kursī **deckchair**
 Degchī **saucepan**
 Derā Dālnā **to camp**
 Dhakkan **cap (of bottle)**
 Dhaknā **lid**
 Dhalvā **steep (hill)**
 Dhābā **roadside café**
 Dhāchā **pattern**
 Dhibrī **nut (for bolt)**
 Dhīlā **loose (handle etc)**
 DhūDhnā **to look for**
 Dibbā **carton; can, tin; coach,**
 carriage, compartment
 Dōngī **dinghy; canoe**

Drāivar **driver**
 Drāmā **play (in theatre)**
 Dūbjānā **to drown**
 DyawDhī **foyer**

e

eDs bīmārī **AIDS**
 ehsānmand **grateful**
 ek a, an; one
 ekānt **secluded**
 ek bār **once**
 ekdam **at once, immediately**
 ek hazār **thousand**
 ek lākh **hundred thousand**
 ek sāth **together**
 ekspres **express (train)**
 ek vakt kā khānā **half board**
 eRī **heel (of foot)**
 eRī lagāne kā kāwnTar shoe
 repairer's
 eyar kanDīshan **air-**
 conditioned
 eyar kanDīshan kamrā **air-**
 conditioned room
 eyar kanDīshan karnā **air-**
 conditioning

f

fan (u) **art**
 fankār (u) **artist**
 fark **difference**
 farsh **floor (of room)**
 farvarī **February**
 faST eD **first aid**
 faST eD kā baksā **first-aid kit**

fawran immediately, at once,
straight away
fāram form, document
fAks kar denā to send a fax
fAshan me nahī unfashionable
fAshan parast fashionable
fAslā decision
fehrisht me dī gayī flāit
scheduled flight
fikrō kī kitāb phrasebook
film film, movie
film dhōnā film processing
filmī sitārā film star
fī sadī per cent
fisalne vālā slippery
fIAT flat, apartment
frānsīsī French
friz fridge
fuT foot (measurement)
fuTbāl football
fuvvārā fountain
fūl flower

g

gaddā mattress
gaddī cushion; saddle (for bike)
gadhā donkey; stupid
gahrā deep, dark (colour)
gahrā nīlā navy blue
gaj yard
galat wrong
galatfahmī misunderstanding
galā throat; neck
gale kā hār neckline
galiyārā corridor
galiyāre kī sīt aisle seat
galī street; lane

galichā carpet
galtī error, mistake; fault
gambhīr (H) serious
gandagī dirt
gandā filthy, dirty
ganjā bald
garaj kaRak kā tūfān
thunderstorm
garam warm; hot
garbh nirōdhak gōlī (H)
contraceptive pill
garbhvatī (H) pregnant
gardan neck
garīb poor (not rich)
garmī heat; summer
garmiyō me in (the) summer
gaRbaRī disorder; breakdown
(of machine)
kyā gaRbaRī ha? what's
wrong?
gavāh witness
gazab unexpected;
unbelievable; extraordinary
gāiD ke sāth sAr guided tour
gāl cheek
gālī swearing
gānā music; song; sing
gāne vālā/vālī musician;
singer (man/woman)
gānjā marijuana
gāRī train
gāRī se by rail
gāRī khaRī karnā to park
gāv village
gāy cow
gāyab missing
gāyab hōnā to disappear
gaKānunī unlawful
ged ball

ghanTā hour
 ghar home; house
 kyā vō ghar par hā? is he in?,
 is he at home?
 gharelū uRān domestic flight
 ghaRiyāl crocodile
 ghaRī clock; wristwatch
 ghaTiyā poor quality
 ghaTiyā māl rubbish, garbage
 ghās grass
 ghās kā mAdān lawn
 ghāt jetty
 ghāTī valley
 ghāyal injured
 ghinōnā revolting
 ghōRā horse
 ghōRā gāRī horse-drawn
 carriage
 ghōslā nest
 ghughrālā curly
 ghuR savārī horse riding
 ghuTnā knee
 giārā eleven
 gilās glass (for drinking)
 gintī number, figure
 girjā church
 girnā to fall
 gīlā wet; damp
 gōd lap
 parbat kī gōd foothill; valley
 gōlā circle
 gōl-dāyrā circle (in theatre)
 gōlī pill; bullet
 gōrā fair (adj)
 gōsht meat
 gufā cave; tunnel
 gulāb rose
 gulābī pink
 guldastā bouquet

gum missing
 gumTā bruise; lump (on body)
 gun (H) quality
 gurdā kidney
 gurdvārā temple (Sikh)
 guruvār Thursday
 guRiyā doll
 gusal (U) bath
 gusalKhānā bathroom
 gussā karnā to be angry
 gustāKh rude
 gustakhi māf! forgive the
 rudeness!

h

had se zyādā sāmān excess
 baggage
 haDDī bone
 haDDī kā TūTnā to fracture
 haftā week
 halkā light (not heavy); weak
 (drink)
 halkā bhūrā beige, light
 brown
 halkā khānā snack
 halkā nīlā light blue
 hallāgullā uproar; street
 fighting
 halō hello (answer on phone)
 halvāi shop selling sweets and
 savoury snacks
 ham we
 ham hā we are
 ham the we were
 hame us
 hameshā always
 hamlā attack

harā green
 harārat feverishness
 har chīz everything
 har ek everyone; each, every
 hargiz nahī not in the least
 har kahī everywhere
 harkārā courier
 har rōz every day; per day
 hasnā to laugh
 hastākshar (H) signature
 hatthā handle (on door)
 haTānā to move; to remove
 havā breeze; air
 havādār draughty
 havāi aDDā airport
 havāi aDDe kī bas airport bus
 havāi Dāk se by airmail
 havāi jahāz plane, airplane
 havāi jahāz se by air, by plane
 havāi jahāz se jānā to fly
 havāi lifāfā airmail envelope
 havāi patr (H) airmail letter
 havālāt custody; lock-up
 havāldār police constable
 havelī big mansion
 hā yes
 hādasā (U) accident
 hādase ka mahakmā (U) casualty department
 hāl: kyā hāl hA? how are you?
 hālāki although
 hālenD Netherlands
 hāl hī me recently, the other day
 hāmārā our; ours
 hāmilā (U) pregnant
 hāth hand
 hāthī elephant

hāth kā sāmān hand luggage
 hāth kī gharī wristwatch
 hāth kā pankhā fan
 hāy re! oh no!
 hA is; are
 ham hA we are
 āp hA you are
 hANd bAg handbag, (US) purse
 hAratangez (U) amazing
 hījārā eunuch
 himālay pahār the Himalayas
 hindī Hindi
 hind mahāsāgar Indian Ocean
 hindustānī Indian; Hindi
 hindū Hindu
 hissā piece, part
 hīrā diamond
 hōgayā: kyā hōgayā? what has happened?
 hōkar through, via
 hōlī Festival of Colours
 hōnā to be; to have; to happen
 hōshiyār clever, intelligent; careful
 hōshiyār rahe! be careful!
 hōsh me sober (not drunk)
 hōsh me hA conscious
 hōTal hotel
 hōTal kā kamrā hotel room
 huā: kyā huā? what happened?
 hū am



idhar over here
 idhar hA it's this way

ijāzat permission
 ikattīs thirty-one
 ikaTTḥā karnā to collect
 ikhattar seventy-one
 ikkis twenty-one
 ikṣaTh sixty-one
 iktālīs forty-one
 ikyānave ninety-one
 icyāsī eighty-one
 icyāvan fifty-one
 ilāj karnā to cure
 ilākā area, region
 ilāKe kā kōD area code
 imām (U) priest
 imārat building
 imtahān exam
 in these
 inhe them (nearby)
 injan engine
 inkā their; theirs (nearby)
 inkō them (nearby)
 intzār karnā to wait; to look
 forward to
 is this
 ishthār poster; advertisement;
 leaflet
 iskā his; her; hers (nearby)
 isrār (U) insist
 istaKbāl (U) reception
 is taraf over here
 istarī iron (for ironing)
 istemāl karnā to use
 itar perfume
 itnā as much as this
 itnā burā nahī not so bad
 itnā hī acchhā as good as
 itnā zyādā nahī not so much
 itvār Sunday
 izāzat denā to let, to allow

izzat honour
 imāndār honest
 imāndārī se fairly
 ishvar (H) God

j

jab when
 jabRā jaw
 jab se since
 jab tak until; while
 jagah place
 jahāz ship
 jahāz se by ship
 jahrilā poisonous
 jalan jealousy
 jalānā to switch on; to light
 jaldī quick; soon; early
 jaldī karnā to hurry
 jaldī karō! hurry up!
 jaldī se quickly
 jale kā dāh burn
 jal gayā it's burnt
 jalnā to burn
 jamā deposit (as part payment)
 jamā huā frozen
 jamāne: gujre jamāne me in
 the past
 janāb (U) Mr
 janānā ladies' room
 janāzā (U) funeral
 jangal forest, woods
 janmdin (H) birthday
 janūb (U) south
 janūb me (U) in the south
 janūb afrikā (U) South Africa
 janūb afrikā kā (U) South
 African

janūbī (U) southern
 janūb-magrib (U) southwest
 janūb-mashrik (U) southeast
 janvarī January
 jaRāū pin brooch
 javāhirāt jewellery
 javān young
 jawharī jeweller's
 jāchpaRtāl karnā to check
 jāganā to stay awake
 jāgate rahō! beware!
 jāgh thigh
 jāghiyā shorts; (under)pants
 jāl net
 jālī fake, forgery
 jānā to go
 jān bachāne kī jākeT life
 jacket
 jān bachāne kī peTī lifebelt
 jān būjh kar deliberately
 jāne dījiye! never mind!
 jāne kī jagah destination
 jānkārī information
 jānkārī kā daftar information
 office
 jānkārī kī jagah information
 desk
 jānvar animal
 jāō! go away!
 jāRā winter
 jāRe me in (the) winter
 jāz sangit jazz
 jAn dharm Jainism
 jeb pocket
 jeb katrā/katrī pickpocket
 (man/woman)
 jel prison
 jhagRā quarrel
 jhanDā flag

jhaT quickly
 jhaTkā jerk; shock
 jhaTpaT quickly
 jhāRū broom, brush
 jhilmilī shutter (on window)
 jhilmilī pardā blinds
 jhīl lake
 jhōlā bag
 jhūThā false
 jhūTh bōlnā to tell a lie
 jigār liver (in body)
 jins (U) sex
 jism (U) body
 jitnī jaldī hōsake as soon as
 possible
 jī expression of respect
 jī hā yes, please
 jī nahī no; no, thanks; sorry
 jibh tongue
 jīn jeans
 jīvan (H) life
 jōKhim bhārā risky
 jōr with extra strength; with
 exertion
 jōRā/jōRī couple; pair
 judā separate
 julāb laxative
 jumme rāt (U) Thursday
 jurmānā fine
 jute kī eRī heel (of shoe)
 jūā gambling
 jūlus procession;
 demonstration
 jūtā shoe
 jūte kī pālīsh shoe polish
 jyādā: mujhe ... jyādā pasand
 ha I prefer ...

k

kab? when?
 kabhī ever
 kabhī kabhī sometimes
 kabhī nahī never
 kabr grave
 kabristān cemetery
 kabutar pigeon
 kabz constipation
 kafnī upper unsewn garment
 kahā? where?
 āp kahā se hA? where are you from?
 ye kahā hA? where is it?
 kyā kahā? sorry?, pardon me?
 kahī somewhere
 kahnā to say
 kahte hA: ise ... kahte hA he is called ...
 is kō kyā kahte hA? what's it called?
 kāī several
 kal tomorrow; yesterday
 kal rāt last night
 kalam pen
 kalā (H) art
 kalāī wrist
 kalākār (H) artist
 kal se ek hafte bād a week (from) tomorrow
 kal subah tomorrow morning; yesterday morning
 kam less; low (prices)
 kam mahangā inexpensive
 kamar waist

kamāl kā brilliant
 kamānī lever
 kambal blanket
 kamīz shirt
 kampanī company, business
 kamrā room; flat, apartment
 kam se kam at least
 kamzōr weak (person)
 kandhā shoulder
 kangan bracelet
 kanghī comb
 kapRā cloth, material
 kapRe clothes
 kapRe ājmāne kā kamrā fitting room
 kapRe badalnā to get changed
 kapRe dhōnā washing, laundry
 kapRe dhōne kā pāuDār washing powder
 kapRe pahannā to get dressed
 kapRe phAlāne kī rassī clothes line
 kapRe Tāgne kī chimTī clothes peg
 kare:
 āp ... kare you should ...
 āp ... mat kare you shouldn't ...
 karnā to do
 mA kyā karū? what should I do?
 kaRā hard
 kaRhāi pan
 kaRvā bitter
 kasāi kī dukān butcher's
 kasrat kī jagah gym
 kaTawTī discount

kaThin (H) difficult
 kaThināyī (H) difficulty
 kawā crow
 kawn? who?
 kawnsā? which one?
 kawnsē? which ones?
 kā of
 ... kā banDāl a pack of ...
 ... kā jōRā a pair of ...
 kāch glass (material)
 kāfī quite; very; enough;
 coffee
 kāfī ... plenty of ...
 kāfī baRā a lot bigger
 kāfī sārā quite a lot
 kāgaz paper
 kāgaz ke rumāl tissues,
 Kleenex®
 kāgpech corkscrew
 kālar collar
 kālā black; dark (hair)
 kālā bāzār black market
 kālej college
 kām job; work
 kām kā useful
 kām me lage hue busy
 kān ear
 kānūn law
 kār car
 kār se by car
 kār chalānā to drive
 kār chalāne kā lāisens driver's
 licence
 kārīgar mechanic
 kārkhānā factory
 kārōbār business
 kāryakram (H) programme
 kāsā bronze
 kāTā fork

kāTnā to cut; to bite
 kāunTar counter
 kAmp kī jagah campsite
 kAmp lagānā to camp
 kAmre kī dukān camera shop
 kAmre kī fAsh flash (for camera)
 kAnchī scissors
 kAse how
 āp kAse hA? how are you? (to
 man)
 kAsh kāunTar cash desk,
 cashier
 kAsī how
 āp kAsī hA? how are you? (to
 woman)
 ke of
 ke alāwā apart from
 ke andar into; inside
 ke bād after; next, after that
 ke bāhar outside
 ke bāre me about
 ke bīch me among
 ke dawrān during
 ke jAsā similar
 ke Khilāf against
 ke liye for
 kendra (H) centre
 kendriya (H) central
 ke nīche under
 ke pare beyond
 ke pār across
 ke pās near; next to; at
 ... ke pās beside the ...
 ke rāste via
 ke sāth with
 ke sivā except
 keval (H) only
 ke zariye through, by means
 of

khabar dār! watch out!
 khabbā left-handed
 khanDhar ruins
 kharāb bad
 kharch karnā to spend
 kharōch scratch
 khasrā measles; German
 measles
 khaTārā old banger
 khaTiyā cot
 khaTTa sour
 khādī handwoven cotton
 cloth
 khādī kī Tōpī white cap
 khākā drawing
 khālā (U) aunt
 khā lō! eat up!
 khānā food; meal; dish; to
 eat
 khāne kā kamrā dining room
 khāne-pine kā Dibbā buffet
 car
 khārī bay
 khās girjā cathedral
 khāsī cough
 khāsī kī davā cough medicine
 khāta bank account
 khel sport; game
 khel kā mAdān playground
 khelkūd athletics
 khelnā to play
 khelne ke jūte trainers (shoes)
 khet farm
 khilawnā toy
 khiRkī window
 khiRkī ke pās by the window
 khiRkī vālī sīt window seat
 khīchnā to pull
 khōjnā to search

khōl crown (on tooth)
 khōlnā to unlock; to open; to
 unpack
 khōnā to lose
 khōye sāmān kā daftar lost
 property office
 khudā hāfiz (U) good night
 khujīlī itch
 khulā open
 khulāsā brief
 khulā TikaT open ticket
 khulī saRak motorway,
 freeway, highway
 khullā change (smaller notes)
 khulnā to open (of shop etc)
 khulne kā vakt opening times
 khushbū scent, fragrance
 khūb pakā well-done (meat)
 khūbsūrat attractive
 kinārā shore
 kirāyā rent; fare
 kirāye kī kar car rental; rented
 car
 kirāye par for hire, for rent
 kirāye par lenā to hire, to rent
 kishtī boat; ferry
 kiskā? whose?
 kism sort, type
 kis kism kā ...? what sort
 of ...?
 kismat luck
 kitāb book
 kitābō kī dukān bookshop,
 bookstore
 kitnā? how much?; how
 many?; what?
 kitnā vakt lagegā? how long
 does it take?
 kitne? how much?; how

many?; what?
 kitne pAse lagege? how
 much is it?
 kitne baje hA? what's the
 time?
 kī of
 kī bazāy instead
 kīchaR mud
 kījiye please; please do
 ye mat kījiye! don't do that!
 kīl nail (metal)
 kīmat price; cost; charge;
 value
 is kī kīmat kyā hA? how
 much is it?
 kīmat lagnā to cost
 kīmtī valuable
 kī nisbat than
 kīRā insect; worm
 kīRā kātNā insect bite
 kīRe mārne kī davā antiseptic;
 disinfectant; insect repellent
 kī sagāi hō chukī engaged (to
 be married)
 kī taraf towards
 kō to; at; with regard to
 kō dekhNā to look at
 kōD nambar dialling code
 kōhnī elbow
 kōī somebody, someone;
 anybody
 kōī bāt nahī you're welcome,
 don't mention it; it doesn't
 matter
 kōī dikkat nahī! no problem!
 kōī nahī nobody, no-one
 kō jānnā to know (a person)
 kōnā corner
 kōne me in the corner

kōne par on the corner
 kōT coat
 kōTharī cabin
 kōThī mansion
 kōT rakhne kā kamrā
 cloakroom
 kōT Tāngne kī khūTī
 coathanger
 kōyal cuckoo
 kripayā (H) please, kindly
 krismas se pahlā din
 Christmas Eve
 kritagya (H) grateful
 kshamā (H) apology
 kuchh anything; something
 kuchh had tak to some extent
 kuchh nahī nothing
 kudratī natural
 kuhrā mist; fog
 kukar cooker
 kul total
 kulī coolie, railway porter;
 labourer
 kul milākar altogether
 kumārī (H) Miss
 kunbā (U) family
 kursī chair
 kurtā typical Indian upper
 garment
 kuttā dog
 kutubnumā compass
 kuvārā bachelor
 kūchī brush (artist's)
 kūdnā to jump
 kūlhā bottom (of person); hip
 kūRā karkaT rubbish, trash
 kūRedān dustbin, bin,
 trashcan
 kyā? what?

kyā ye ... hA? is this ...?
 kyā ... hA? is it ...?; do you ...?
 kyā bāt hA? what's the matter?
 kyā hāl hA? how are you?
 kyā kahā? sorry?, what did you say?
 kyō? why?
 kyō nahī? why not?
 kyōki because

K

Kabūl karnā to accept
 Kad height
 Karīb-Karīb almost
 Katār queue
 Kawmiat (U) nationality
 Kawmī (U) national
 KāT bite
 Khabar news
 Kharāb bad; disgusting; bad state
 ye zyādā Kharāb hA it's worse
 Khargōsh rabbit
 Kharīdārī rakhne kā ThAlā carrier bag
 Kharīdnā to buy
 Khatarnāk dangerous
 Khatm end
 Khatm hōnā/Khatm karnā to finish
 Khatrā danger
 Khatre kī hālat emergency
 Khatre kī hālat me bāhar jāne kā rāstā emergency exit

Khayal idea
 Khākā map (city plan)
 Khālis straight (whisky etc)
 Khālī empty
 Khālī nahī engaged, busy; engaged, occupied
 Khāmōsh! (U) quiet!
 Khāmōshī silence
 Khārish rash (on skin)
 Khās (H) main; special
 Khāsiyat quality
 Khāskar especially
 Khātūn (U) lady
 Khāvind (U) husband
 Khizā (U) autumn, (US) fall
 Khud by myself
 Khudā āpkā bhalā kare! (U) bless you!
 Khudā hāfiz (U) goodbye, bye; good night
 Khud-bakhud lenā self-service
 Khumār hangover
 Khunkharābā bloody fighting
 Khurāk diet
 Khush happy, glad
 āp se milkar bārī Khushī hūī pleased to meet you
 Khush kismatī se fortunately
 Khūbsurat beautiful; pretty
 Khūn blood
 Khūtī tent peg
 Kilā castle

lāchilā elastic
 lāchilā fitā elastic band
 lafz (U) word

lagbhag (H) nearly;
 approximately
 lahar wave; current
 lahū blood
 lakīr line
 lakRī wood (material)
 lambā long; tall
 lapeTne kā kāgaz wrapping
 paper
 laRāi fight
 laRkā boy
 laRkī girl
 lāgat charge, fee; cost
 lāgat kā kārD charge card
 lāl red
 lālchī greedy
 lānā to get, to fetch; to
 bring
 lārī lorry
 lAns lens (of camera)
 le ānā to fetch
 le jānā to take; to lead; to
 carry
 lekin but
 lenā to take, to accept; to
 have; to collect
 leTnā to lie down
 lifāfā envelope
 lift lift, elevator
 likhnā to write
 ... ne likhā written by ...
 likhne kā kāgaz writing paper
 ling (H) sex (gender)
 lījiye: ye lījiye here you are
 lōg people
 lōkal stopping train
 lōk nritya folk dancing
 lōkpriy (H) popular
 lōk sangīt folk music

lūgat (U) dictionary
 lūngī wraparound cloth from
 waist down
 lūT liyā robbed

m

macchhar mosquito
 macchhardānī mosquito net
 macchhar mārne ki davā
 mosquito repellent
 machhī, machhlī fish
 machhlī vālā fishmonger's
 madad help
 madad gār helpful
 madad karnā to help
 madāri roadside performer;
 magician
 madhyāntar (H) interval
 maflar scarf (for neck)
 magari macchh crocodile
 magrib (U) west
 magrib me in the west
 magribī (U) western
 mahafil party
 mahak scent, fragrance
 mahakmā department
 mahal palace
 mahangā expensive
 mahbūbā girlfriend
 mahilā (H) lady
 mahilā shawchālay (H) ladies'
 toilets, ladies' room
 mahinā month
 mahsūs karnā to feel
 makān building; house
 makān ke andar indoors
 makkhi fly

makkhi chūs miser
 makRī spider
 makbarā tomb
 mandir temple
 mangalvār Tuesday
 mangetar fiancé; fiancée
 man-māne dām rip-off prices
 mantra charm
 manzil floor, storey
 marammat karnā to mend,
 to repair
 marā huā dead
 mardānā (pākhānā) (U) gents'
 toilet, men's room
 mardāne kapRe menswear
 marham ointment, cream
 marham-paTTī dressing (for cut)
 marī huī dead
 marnā to die
 martbān jar
 mashhūr famous
 mashīn machine
 mashrik (U) east
 mashrik me in the east
 mashrikī (U) eastern
 masjid mosque
 maslā problem
 masta carefree; happy
 mastak head
 mastī happiness; intoxication
 masūrā gum (in mouth)
 mat no
 mat! don't!
 matā (H) mother
 matbab meaning
 matlab hōnā to mean
 matlī nausea
 mawsam weather
 mawsamī bukhār hayfever

mawt death
 mayī May
 mazāk joke
 mazākiyā funny, amusing
 mazā lenā to enjoy oneself
 mazbūt strong
 mazedār delicious; enjoyable;
 exciting
 mazhab (U) religion
 mā mum
 mābāp parents
 māchis matches
 māchis kā Dibbā matchbox
 māfi apology
 māf kijiye sorry; excuse me
 māf kijiye, galat nambar sorry,
 wrong number
 māgnā to borrow; to ask for
 māhvārī period, menstruation
 mākūl (U) appropriate,
 suitable
 māl goods
 mālīk/mālkin owner (man/
 woman)
 mālīs massage
 mālūm: mujhe mālūm nahī
 I don't know
 āpkō pakkā mālūm ha? are
 you sure?
 māmā uncle (mother's brother)
 māmūlī ordinary, average
 mānnā to agree
 mA māntā/māntī hū I agree
 (said by man/woman)
 māp size
 mārg road
 mārñā to kill; to hit
 māsik dharm (H) period,
 menstruation

māsī aunt (maternal)
 māsTar/masTarānī jī teacher
 (man/woman)
 māsūm simple
 māthā forehead
 māyūs disappointed;
 despondent
 mA I
 mA hū I am
 mAch match (football etc)
 mAđān park; open field;
 ground
 mAł dirt
 mAłā filthy (room etc); polluted
 mAnezarānī manageress
 me in; into; at; among
 meharbān kind, generous
 meharbānī karke please,
 kindly
 mehmān guest
 mehmāndārī hospitality
 mek make (brand name)
 mel connection; fast train
 melā carnival, fair
 merā/mere/merī my; mine
 merā apnā ... my own ...
 merī duā! good luck!
 mez table
 mez kursī vagArā furniture
 mezpōsh tablecloth
 miāh form of address used
 when speaking to a Muslim
 (literally: Muslim gentleman)
 milānā to introduce
 milānevālī flāit connecting
 flight
 milnā to meet; to find
 milne jānā to visit (person)
 milne kī jagah meeting place

minAT minute
 ek minAT me in a minute
 ek minAT rukō! just a minute!
 mirch masāle vālā spicy
 misāl example
 misāl ke tawr par for example
 misTrī mechanic
 miThāī sweet, pudding;
 sweets, candies
 miTTī ke bartan pottery
 mil mile
 miThā sweet (taste)
 mōchī shoe repairer's
 mōmbatti candle
 mōr peacock
 mōR bend, turning (in road)
 mōtī pearl
 mōTar car
 mōTā thick; fat
 mōTī akl kā thick, stupid
 mōzā stockings; socks
 mubārakbād best wishes
 mubārakbād!
 congratulations!
 muddat period (of time)
 muft free (no charge)
 muft savārī karnā to hitch-
 hike
 muh mouth
 muhallā suburb
 muhtarmā (U) Mrs; Miss
 mujhe me
 mujhe bhī me too
 mukāmī (U) local
 mukhy (H) main
 muKhtalif (U) different
 mulākāt appointment;
 meeting
 mulāyam soft

mulk country, nation; state
 mumbAī Bombay
 mumkin possible
 munhasir hA (U) it depends
 ... munhasir kartā hA (U) it depends on ...
 murdā dead
 musalmān Muslim
 musāfir passenger
 mushkil hard, difficult
 mushkilāt difficulty
 musibat disaster
 muskarānā to smile
 mustakbil (U) future
 mūchh moustache
 mūrkh stupid
 mūrti (H) statue

n

na ... na ... neither ... nor ...
 nadī river
 nafrat karnā to hate
 nahar canal
 nahāne kā tawliyā bath towel
 nahāne kā Tab bathtub
 nahī no; not; didn't
 nahī! don't!
 mA bhī nahī nor do I
 naklī fake, imitation
 naklī dāt dentures
 nakshā map
 naKdī cash
 naKdī kā kāunTar cash desk
 naKdī kī mashīn cash dispenser, ATM
 naKdī me badalnā to cash
 nalsāz plumber

namaste (H) hello; goodbye
 nambar number
 namī dene vālā moisturizer
 namī vālā humid
 nashe me chūr drunk
 nashilī davā drugs (narcotics)
 naT nut (for bolt)
 navambar November
 navāb king
 navāsī eighty-nine
 navve ninety
 naw nine
 nawjavān teenager
 nawkā yacht
 nawkrānī maid
 nayā new
 nayā sāl New Year
 nayā sāl mubārak! Happy New Year!
 naye Dhang kā up-to-date
 naye fAshan kā trendy
 naye sāl se pahle kī rāt New Year's Eve
 nazar rakhnā to keep an eye on
 nazārā view; scenery; sights
 nazdīk near
 nāch dance
 nāchnā to dance
 nāg (H) cobra
 nā-gavār shocking
 nāi (kī dukān) barber's
 nāk nose
 nākābandī roadblock
 nākhūn fingernail
 nākhūn kī pālīsh nail varnish
 nākhūn sāl karne kā burush nailbrush
 nālī drain; pipe

nām **name**
 āpkā nām kyā hA? **what's your name?**
 nāmumkin **impossible**
 nāmunāsib **not suitable**
 nāpne kā fitā **tape measure**
 nārangi **orange (colour)**
 nārāz **angry**
 nārve **Norway**
 nārvejian **Norwegian**
 nāsamajh **silly**
 nāshtā **breakfast**
 nāsūr **ulcer**
 nāTak **play (in theatre)**
 nāv (H) **boat**
 nApāl **Nepal**
 nApālī **Nepali**
 nApī **nappy, diaper**
 netā **politician; leader**
 nichlī manzil **ground floor, (US) first floor**
 nijī **private**
 nijī gusalKhānā **private bathroom**
 nijī sTirīō **personal stereo**
 nikar **pants, panties**
 nikās (H) **exit**
 nīlām **auction**
 nimantran (H) **invitation**
 nimantran denā (H) **to invite**
 ninyānave **ninety-nine**
 nirāsh (H) **disappointed**
 nirāshhājanak **disappointing**
 nirbhar: ye nirbhar hA (H) **it depends**
 ... par nirbhar kartā hA (H) **it depends on ...**
 nirdesh karnā **to point out**
 nirdesh pushtikā **handbook**

nirdōsh (H) **innocent**
 nirnay (H) **decision**
 nirōdh **condom**
 nishān kā takhtā **signpost**
 nīchā **low**
 nīche **under, below; down**
 nīche jānā **to go down (the stairs etc)**
 nīche kī ōr **downstairs; downwards**
 nīlam **sapphire**
 nīlā **blue**
 nōT **banknote, (US) bill**
 nōTbuk **notebook**
 nōval **novel**
 nritya (H) **dance**
 nuksān **loss**
 nuks vālā **faulty**
 numāish **exhibition**
 nusKhā **prescription**

ō

ōTh **lips**

p

pachānve **ninety-five**
 pachās **fifty**
 pachāsi **eighty-five**
 pachchīs **twenty-five**
 pachpan **fifty-five**
 paglā **mad; idiot**
 pagRī **turban**
 pahan kar dekhnā **to try on**
 pahār **mountain**
 pahārī **hill; hillman**

pahār kī chaRhāī karnā
 mountaineering
 pahchānnā to recognize
 pahiyā wheel
 pahiyōvālī kursī wheelchair
 pahlā first
 pahle before; ago; at first
 ek ghanTe pahle an hour
 ago
 ek hafte pahle a week ago
 pahle āp after you
 pahle darje first class (travel etc)
 pahle se hī already
 pahlī bār first time
 pahlī manzil first floor, (US)
 second floor
 pahuch arrival
 pahuchnā to arrive, to get in
 pakaRnā to hold; to catch
 pakā ripe (fruit)
 pakānā to cook
 pakkā karnā to confirm; to
 fix, to arrange
 palastar plaster, Bandaid®
 pandit priest; brahmin; wise
 man
 pandrā fifteen
 pankti (H) queue
 pannā piece of paper; leaflet;
 page; emerald
 pansārī grocer's
 par on; at
 parchhāī shadow
 parde curtains
 pardesh abroad
 pardeshī foreign; foreigner
 pareshān worried
 pareshānī bharā annoying
 pareshān karnā to disturb

parichay karānā (H) to
 introduce
 parichārikā (H) stewardess
 parivār family
 parīkshā (H) exam
 parsō the day after
 tomorrow; the day before
 yesterday
 parvatārōhan (H)
 mountaineering
 paRāv stopover
 paRhñā to read
 paryaTan kāryālaya (H) tourist
 information office
 pasand: mujhe ye (bahut)
 pasand hA I like it (a lot)
 pasand karnā to like
 pashchim (H) west
 pashchim me in the west
 pashchimī (H) western
 paslī rib
 patā address
 patā karnā to find out
 pate kī kitāb address book
 path way; road
 pati (H) husband
 patilā pan
 patjhaR (H) autumn, (US) fall
 patlā thin
 patlūn trousers, (US) pants
 patr (H) letter
 patrakār journalist
 patrikā (H) magazine
 pattā leaf
 patthar stone; rock
 paTrī pavement, sidewalk;
 track
 paTTā strap
 paTTī bandage

pawdhā plant
 pawnD pAsā pound (money)
 pawnD vazan pound (weight)
 pawp gānā gānevālā/gānevālī
 pop singer (man/woman)
 pawp sangīt pop music
 pāch five
 pāgal idiot; mad, crazy
 pāKhānā (U) toilet, rest room
 pāl sail
 pālā frost
 pālīsh polish
 pānā to find
 pānī water
 pānī kā jahāz boat
 pānī ke jahāz kī sAr cruise
 pās near; beside
 kyā āpke pās ... hA? do you
 have any ...?
 pās me nearby
 pāTh (H) lesson
 pāyāmā pyjamas
 pAdal on foot
 pAdal chalne kā dāyṛā
 pedestrian precinct
 pAdal ghumnā phirnā
 trekking
 pAdal pār karne kā rāstā
 pedestrian crossing
 pAdal safar trek
 pAdā huā born
 pAgām (U) message
 pAr foot (of person)
 pAr kā angūThā toe
 pAsaTh sixty-five
 pAsā money
 pAse denā to pay
 pAse kī vāpsī refund
 pAse lagnā to charge; to cost

pAsevālā rich
 pAtālīs forty-five
 pAtīs thirty-five
 pechish diarrhoea; dysentery
 penshan pāne vālā/vālī
 pensioner (man/woman)
 peR tree
 peshā profession
 peshāb ghar urinals
 peshgī in advance
 peT stomach
 peT dard stomach ache
 peTī belt
 peT me garBaRī upset
 stomach
 peTrōl petrol, (US) gas
 peTrōl kā kanasTar petrol/gas
 can
 peTrōl sTashan petrol station,
 gas station
 pey (H) drink
 phal fruit
 phaniyar sāp cobra
 phasā stuck
 phaTā nal burst pipe
 phāTak gate
 phAlne vālā infectious
 phAlne vālī bīmārī infection
 phēk denā to throw away
 phēknā to throw
 phēphRe lungs
 phir again
 phir kahiye? pardon (me)?
 phir kahnā to repeat
 phir milege see you later
 phōn karnā to call, to phone
 phōn kā AkSTAnshan
 telephone extension
 phōn kā karD cardphone

phōn kī lāin **phone line**
 phuTkār **small change**
 phūl **flower**
 phūldān **vase**
 phūl vālā **florist's**
 pichhattar **seventy-five**
 pichhlā **last; previous**
 pichhlā hissā **back (part)**
 pichhle hafte **last week**
 pichhle hafte se **since last week**
 pichhlī bār **last time**
 pissū **flea**
 pitā (H) **father**
 piTThā **rucksack**
 pīchhe **behind**
 pīchhe ānā **to follow**
 pīlā **yellow; pale**
 pinā **to drink**
 pine kā pānī **drinking water**
 pīr (U) **Monday**
 pītal **brass**
 pīTh **back (of body)**
 pīTh dard **backache**
 plāstik kā thAlā **plastic bag**
 pletfāram **platform, (US) track**
 pōshāk **dress; costume**
 pōsTar **poster**
 pōsTkārD **postcard**
 pōtā **grandson**
 pōtī **granddaughter**
 prabhāv shālī (H) **impressive**
 prabhu **God**
 pradarshanī (H) **exhibition**
 pradhān (H) **head, chief**
 person
 pradhān mantrī (H) **prime minister**
 prasann (H) **glad**

prasādhan grih (H) **toilet, restroom**
 prashn (H) **question**
 prasthān (H) **departure**
 prathā (H) **custom**
 prati din (kā) (H) **daily**
 pratishat **percent**
 pravesh (H) **entrance**
 pravesh shulk (H) **admission charge**
 prākritik (H) **natural**
 prāthmiktā (H) **priority**
 prem (H) **love**
 prishTh (H) **page**
 pul **bridge**
 pulis **police**
 pulis kā sipāhī **policeman**
 pulis kī mahilā sipāhī (H) **policewoman**
 pur-aman (U) **peaceful**
 purānā **second-hand; old**
 purāne Dharre kā **old-fashioned**
 purāne tawr tarīke kā **traditional**
 purāne zamāne kī chīze **antique**
 purōhit (H) **priest**
 purush (H) **man; gents' toilet, men's room**
 purush shawchālay (H) **gents' toilet, men's room**
 pustakālay (H) **library**
 pustikā (H) **brochure**
 pūchhnā **to ask**
 pūchh tāchh kī DāyrecTarī **directory enquiries**
 pūnam **night of full moon**
 pūrab (H) **east**

pūrab me in the east
 pūrabī (H) eastern
 pūrā full
 pūrī tarah se completely
 pūrnimā night of full moon
 pyālā cup; mug; dish, bowl
 pyār love
 pyār karnā to love
 pyās: mujhe pyās lagī hA I'm
 thirsty

r

rabaR rubber
 radd karnā to cancel
 raftār speed
 rahā: kyā hō rahā hA? what's
 happening?, what's going
 on?
 rahnā to live
 āp kahā rahte/rahtī hA?
 where do you live? (to a man/
 woman)
 rajisTrī Dāk se by registered
 mail
 rakhnā to put; to keep
 āp ise rakh lijiye please keep
 it
 rakhvālā/rakhvālī caretaker
 (man/woman)
 raKam amount (money)
 rang colour
 rangīn film colour film
 rasīd receipt
 rasōī kitchen
 rasōī kā tawliyā tea towel
 rassā rope
 rassi string

ravāngī departure
 ravāngī kā ārām ghar
 departure lounge
 ravivār Sunday
 razāi duvet
 rāh dekhnā to expect
 rājā king
 rāj marg main road
 rākhdānī ashtray
 rāk sangīt rock music
 rāshī (H) amount
 rāshtrīy (H) national
 rāshTrapati (H) president (of
 country)
 rāshTrīyatā (H) nationality
 rāstā path; route; gate (at
 airport)
 rāt night
 ek rāt kā per night
 rāt kō at night
 rāt bhar kā safar overnight
 rāt kā darbān night porter
 rāt kī pōshāk nightdress
 rāt kī rihāish awr nāshatā bed
 and breakfast
 rekhā (H) line
 rekhā chitr (H) drawing
 relgārī train
 relgārī se by train
 rel kā ākhirī sTeshan rail
 terminus
 rel me sōne kā Dibbā sleeping
 car
 relve railway
 resham silk
 restōrā restaurant
 restōrā kā Dibbā restaurant
 car
 ret sand

rezgārī small change
 risālā (U) magazine; brochure
 rishtedār relative
 rishvat bribe
 ritu season
 riTāyar: mA riTāyar hōgayā/
 hōgayī I'm retired (said by
 man/woman)
 rivars chārj kawī collect call
 rizarv karnā to reserve
 rōbdār impressive
 rōgan paint
 rōknā to stop
 rōnā to cry
 rōshnī light
 rōzānā daily (adverb)
 rōzānā kā daily
 ruī cotton wool, absorbent
 cotton
 ruknā to stop
 rumāl handkerchief; napkin
 rūbī ruby
 rūm sarvis room service
 rūś Russia
 rūśī Russian
 rūThnā to be angry; to be
 displeased

S

sab all; all of them
 sabaK lesson
 sab khāne full board
 sab se acchhā best
 sabse baRā main
 sabse Kharāb worst
 sabse ūpar at the top
 sabse ūpar kī manzil top floor
 sabzī vālā greengrocer's
 sabziyā vegetables
 sach true
 sach! sure!
 sachmuch! really?
 sadar (U) president
 safar journey
 safar salāmat rahe! (U) have a
 good trip!
 safed white
 sahelī female friend
 sahī valid; accurate
 sahī salāmat safe
 saktā: mA nahī ... saktā/saktī I
 can't ... (said by man/woman); I
 couldn't ... (said by man/woman)
 kyā mA ... le saktā/saktī hū?
 can I have ...? (said by man/
 woman)
 sakte: kyā āp ... sakte/saktī
 hā? can you ...? (to man/
 woman);
 saKht hard
 salām (U) hello
 salīKedār (U) polite
 samandar sea
 samandar kā kinārā coast;
 beach
 samandar ke kināre by the
 sea
 samandar ke kināre par on
 the beach
 samandar pār karnā crossing
 (by sea)
 samasyā (H) problem
 samay (H) time
 samāchār (H) news
 sambhav (H) possible
 samjhā: mA (nahī) samjhā/

samjhi I (don't) understand
(said by man/woman)

āp samjhe? do you
understand?

sammelan (H) conference

sampark karnā to contact

samudra taT (H) coast; beach

sandesā (H) message

sandūk box

sanDās toilet, rest room

sangam where two rivers
merge

sangīn (U) serious

sangīt music

sangīt kār (H) musician

sangīt sammelan concert

sankhyā (H) number

sapnā dream

sardi-jhukām flu

sardiyō winter

sardiyō me in (the) winter

sarhad border (of country)

sarkār government

sarkārī chhuTTī public holiday

sarvis chārj service charge

sarvis kī jagah service station

saRak road, street

saRak par on the street

saRak par durghaTnā (H) road
accident

saRKō kā nakshā road map;
streetmap; network map (for
buses etc)

saRsaTh sixty-seven

sastā cheap, inexpensive

sastī klās economy class

sasur father-in-law

sasurāl vāle in-laws

satāsī eighty-seven

sathattar seventy-seven

satrā seventeen

sattar seventy

sattā-īs twenty-seven

sattānve ninety-seven

sattāvan fifty-seven

savāl question

saw hundred

sawpanā to hand over

sābun soap

sādā mild; plain; informal

sādhāran (H) general; normal;
ordinary

sādhū holy man

sāf clean; clear

sāfā scarf (for head)

sāhab! sir!

sāikil bike, bicycle

sāikil chalānā cycling

sāikil kī dukān cycle shop

sāikil pamp bicycle pump

sāikil rikshā cycle rickshaw

sāikil vālā/vālī cyclist (man/
woman)

sāl year

sālā brother-in-law

sāl girah birthday

sāl girah mubārak! happy
birthday!

sālī sister-in-law (wife's sister)

sāmān luggage, baggage;
equipment

sāmān bādhnā to pack

sāmān khōlnā to unpack

sāmān kī māg baggage claim

sāmān le jāne vālī Trālī

luggage trolley

sāmne in front; opposite

bilkul sāmne at the front

sāmne kā opposite, facing
sāmne kī taraf the opposite
direction; in front

sānt saint

sāp snake

sārā kā sārā the whole lot

sāre whole

sāri sari

sās mother-in-law

sās lenā to breathe

sās sasur parents-in-law

sāt seven

sāthī companion; friend

sāth kī chhōṭī galī side street

sāth lenā to share; to

accompany

sāth me lage dō bistar twin
beds

sāth sixty

sāvdhān (H) careful

sāvdhān! be careful!

sāvlā rang tan

sāyā (U) sunshade

sālāb (U) flood

sālānī tourist

sār sightseeing tour; trip

sār-sapātā picnic

sār karnā to travel

sātālīs forty-seven

sātīs thirty-seven

se by; from; than

... se hō kar jānā to go
through ...

sefī pin safety pin

sehat bakhsh (U) healthy

se kam under (less than)

sekanD second (of time)

sekanD klās second class
(travel etc)

shabd (H) word

shabdkōsh (H) dictionary

shahar town; city

shahar me in town

shahar kā bīch city centre,
town centre

shakkī suspicious

shakhs (U) person

shanivār awr itvār weekend

shani awr itvār kō at the
weekend

shanīchar Saturday

sharāb drink; alcohol

sharāb-Khānā bar

sharif honest; honourable

sharīr (H) body

sharmilā shy

shaTar shutter (on camera)

shatranj chess

shaukīn fan (sports)

shawchālay (H) toilet, rest
room

shawk hobby

shābāsh! well done!

shādī wedding

shādī kī angūṭhī wedding
ring

shādī kī sālgirah wedding
anniversary

shādī se pahle kā nām maiden
name

shādīshudā married

āp shādīshudā hā? are you
married?

mā shādīshudā hū I'm
married

shāgird disciple

shākāhārī vegetarian

shām evening

shām kō in the evening
 shāmil include
 shām kā khānā supper,
 dinner, evening meal
 shāndār posh
 shānt (H) peaceful; silence
 shāirik bodily
 shāvar shower (in bathroom)
 shāvar ke sāth with shower
 shāvar krīm shower gel
 shāyad probably; I might;
 perhaps, maybe
 shāyad hī hardly
 shāyad hī kabhī hardly ever
 shāyad nahī I might not;
 perhaps not, maybe not
 shāyikā (H) couchette
 shAmpū shampoo
 shikār hunt
 shikārā Kashmiri canoe
 shikāyat complaint
 shikāyat karnā to complain
 shōr noise
 shrī (H) Mr
 shrīmatī (H) Mrs
 shubh janmdin! (H) happy
 birthday!
 shubh kāmnaē (H) best
 wishes
 shukriyā thanks, thank you
 shukrvār (H) Friday
 shulk fee
 shumāl (U) north
 shumāl me in the north
 shumāl kī taraf to the north
 shumālī (U) northern
 shumālī āyarlAnd (U)
 Northern Ireland
 shumāl magribī (U) northwest

shumāl mashrīkī (U) northeast
 shuruāt start, beginning
 shuru me at the beginning
 shuru hōnā/shuru karnā to
 start, to begin
 shuru kā nām first name
 shūny (H) zero
 sifar zero
 sifārat Khānā (U) consulate;
 embassy
 sifārish recommendation
 sigreT cigarette
 āp sigreT pite hā? do you
 smoke?
 sikā huā grilled
 sikh Sikh
 sikhāhā to teach
 sikkā coin
 sikke badalne kā daftar
 bureau de change
 sikke badalne kī dar exchange
 rate
 sikke lene vālā phōn
 payphone
 sinemā cinema, movie
 theater
 singal: ... ke liye singal a single
 to ...
 singal bistar single bed
 singal kamrā single room
 singal Tikat single ticket, one-
 way ticket
 sir head
 sir dard headache
 sirf (U) only, just
 sirf ek only one
 sitambar September
 sīdhā direct
 sīkhnā to learn

sikhne vālā/vāli learner,
 beginner (man/woman)
 silā humid
 simā (H) border
 sinā to sew
 siRhiyā stairs
 siRhī par on the steps
 siT seat
 siT par lagī peTī seat belt
 skarT skirt
 skāTlAnD Scotland
 skāTlAnD kā Scottish
 skin Dāiving skin-diving
 skūl school
 skūTar scooter
 slīpar sleeper, sleeping car
 slīping bAg sleeping bag
 smārak (H) monument
 snān (H) bath
 sōchnā to think
 sōfā sofa, couch
 sō jānā to go to bed
 sōlā sixteen
 sōlā āne sach absolute truth
 sōmvār (H) Monday
 sōnā gold; to sleep
 sōne kā kamrā bedroom
 spashT (H) clear, obvious
 spen Spain
 spenī Spanish
 spin-Drāyar spin-dryer
 spōk spoke (in wheel)
 sthāniy (H) local
 strī (H) woman
 sTārTar starter (of car)
 sTeshan station; train station
 subah morning
 subah kō in the morning
 subah sāt baje at seven am

suhāgrāt honeymoon
 suhāvnā pleasant; mild
 (weather)
 suī needle
 sukhāna-savārnā to blow-dry
 sundar lovely, beautiful
 suniye! excuse me!
 sunnā to listen; to hear
 supar mārkeT supermarket
 supāri betel nut
 surāhī jug
 sust lazy
 suvidhā janak (H) convenient
 sūchnā (H) information
 sūjan swelling, inflammation
 sūjā huā swollen
 sūkhā dry
 sūraj sun
 sūraj Dūbne kā vakt sunset
 sūryāsT (H) sunset
 sūt cotton
 sūT suit
 svasTh (H) healthy (person)
 svatantra (H) free
 svād (H) flavour, taste
 svādishT (H) delicious
 svāgat (H) reception (for guests)
 svāsThyaprad (H) healthy (food,
 climate)
 svīkār karnā to accept
 syfar zero

t

tab then (at that time)
 tajrabā kār experienced
 tak by; up to, until
 takiyā pillow

takiye kā gilāf pillow case
 takhtā bunk
 taklīfdeh annoying
 takriban (U) nearly; roughly
 talākshudā divorced
 talāsh karnā to look for
 talī sole (of shoe, of foot)
 tambākū tobacco
 tambū tent
 tandurast (U) healthy
 tang tight (clothes etc); narrow (street)
 taraf side; direction
 is taraf over here
 tarjīh (U) priority
 tarzumā (U) translation
 tarzumā karnā (U) to translate
 tarzumān (U) translator
 tashtārī plate; saucer
 tasme shoelaces
 tasvīr painting, picture; portrait
 tasvīr khānā (U) art gallery
 tatAyā wasp
 tawliyā towel
 tay karnā to decide
 tayyār ready
 āp tayyār ha? are you ready?
 tādād amount
 tāgā horse-drawn carriage
 tājjub kā incredible, amazing
 tāk shelf
 tālā lock
 tālā khōlnā to unlock
 tālevālī almārī locker (for luggage etc)
 tālī clapping
 tār telegram
 tārā star

tār par chalne vālī gārī cable car
 tāsh playing cards
 tāyā uncle (father's older brother)
 tāzā fresh
 tArnā to swim
 tArne kā jāghiyā (swimming) trunks
 tArne kā tālāb (swimming) pool
 tArne kī pōskāk swimming costume
 tAtālīs forty-three
 teis twenty-three
 tel oil
 terā thirteen
 tetīs thirty-three
 tez intelligent; sharp; hot; fast; bright
 tez bukhār high fever
 tez havā strong wind
 thakā tired
 thakā huā exhausted
 thānedār sāhab officer (said to policeman)
 tharmas bōtal Thermos® flask
 tharmāmīTar thermometer
 thā was
 ye thā it was
 thāilAnd Thailand
 thāilAnd kā Thai
 thālī plate (metal)
 thānā police station
 the were
 āp the you were
 ham the we were
 thī was
 ye thī it was

thōRā little; short (time, journey); a few, some
 thōRā baRā a big bit
 thōRā sā ... a bit of ...
 thōRe din a few days
 thōRe vaKt ke liye denā to lend

tihattar seventy-three
 tilchaTTā cockroach
 tirānve ninety-three
 tirāsī eighty-three
 tīn three
 tīs thirty
 tōd belly
 tōhfā present, gift
 tōhfe ke chizō kī dukān gift shop
 trepan fifty-three
 tresaTh sixty-three
 tukRā splinter
 tum you
 tum hō you are
 tumhārā your; yours
 turant (H) immediately
 tūfān storm
 tūth pest toothpaste
 tyōhār festival

T

Takhnā ankle
 Takkar crash, (road) accident
 Takrā jānā to knock over
 Tarm term (at university, school)
 TaTTī toilet (slang, used in remote areas, not polite)
 TaTTū pony
 Tāg leg

Tāim Tebal timetable, (US) schedule
 Tāī tie, necktie
 TāīTs tights, pantyhose
 Tāpū island
 Tāyar tyre
 Tāyar kī Tyūb inner tube
 TāyleT pepar toilet paper
 TAKsī aDDā taxi rank
 TAKsī Drāivar taxi-driver
 TAlkam pāuDār talcum powder
 TAmpan tampons
 TAnīs tennis
 TAnīs kā ballā tennis racket
 TAnīs kā ged tennis ball
 TAnīs kā mAdān tennis court
 Tebal TAnīs table tennis
 Tek crutches
 Teliphōn būTh phone box
 Teliphōn karnā to phone
 Televizan television
 Teliphōn (tele)phone
 Teliphōn kārD phonecard
 Teliphōn kī kitāb phone book
 Temprechar temperature
 Tep tape
 Tep RikārDar tape recorder
 Thaharnā to stay
 Thaharne kī jagah guesthouse; accommodation
 ThanDā cool; cold; soft drink
 Tharre vālā fizzy
 ThAlā bag
 ThiyeTar theatre
 Thīk OK, all right; right, correct
 āp Thīk hA? are you OK?
 Thīk! right!

Thīk nahī not well
 Thīk tarah se properly (repaired, locked etc)
 Thīk-Thāk nahī out of order; unwell
 ThōDī chin
 Thōknā to knock
 TikaT stamp; ticket
 TikaT ghar ticket office; box office
 Tin tin, can
 Tin khōlne kī chābī tin-opener, can-opener
 Tīkā vaccination
 Tīlā hill
 Tīm team
 Tī sharT T-shirt
 Tōkrī basket
 Tōlī party, group
 Tōp hat
 Tōpī cap, hat
 TōTī tap, faucet
 Trālī trolley
 Trām tram
 Trāfik traffic
 Trāfik kī rukāvat traffic jam
 Trāfik lāiT traffic lights
 Trak sūT tracksuit
 TrAval ejAnT travel agent's
 TrAvlar chAk traveller's cheque
 Tre tray
 TukRā piece
 Tūr chalāne vālā tour operator
 TūrisT jānkārī kā daftar tourist information office
 Tūr ka gāiD tour guide
 TūTī broken (leg etc)
 TūTī hui broken

TūTī-phūTī damaged
 TūT jānā to break

U

ubālnā to boil
 ublā pānī boiled water
 udāharan (H) example
 udās sad
 udhar over there
 udhar hA it's that way
 udhār denā to lend (money)
 udhār lenā to borrow (money)
 ullū owl; stupid
 ullū kā paThhā idiot
 ultā pultā upside down
 ulTī ānā to vomit
 umar age
 āpkī umar kyā hA? how old are you?
 ummīd hope
 ummīd hA hopefully
 ummīd karnā to expect, to hope
 un those
 unanchās forty-nine
 unattīs twenty-nine
 unāsī seventy-nine
 unglī finger
 unhattar sixty-nine
 unkā their (further away); theirs (further away)
 unkō unhe them (further away)
 unnīs nineteen
 unsaTh fifty-nine
 untālīs thirty-nine
 upanyās (H) novel
 up-dūtāvās (H) consulate

uRān **flight**

uRān kā nambar **flight**
number

uRān ke vakt hāzir **standby**
(**flight**)

us **that**

use **him; her; to him; to her**
(**further away**)

ushā kāl (H) **dawn**

uskā **his; her; hers** (**further**
away)

uske bād **then, after that**

uske liye **for her; for him**

uske sāTh **with her; with him**

uskī **his; hers** (**further away**)

uskō **him; her; to him; to her**
(**further away**)

us taraf **over there**

ustarā **razor**

ustare kā bleD **razor blades**

utarnā **to get off**

uthlā **shallow** (**water**)

uttar (H) **north**

uttarī āyarīAnD (H) **Northern**
Ireland

uttarīy (H) **northern**

uttar kī taraf **to the north**

uttar me **in the north**

uttar pashchim (H) **northwest**

uttar pūrvi (H) **northeast**

uThnā **to get up** (**in the morning**)

ūbāne vālā **boring**

ūbgayā **bored**

ūchā **high; tall** (**building**); **loud**

ūchāī **height** (**mountain**)

ūche kism kā **upmarket**

ūchī chaTTān **cliff**

ūn **wool**

ūpar **up; above; up there**

... ke ūpar **on top of ...**

ūpar jānā **to go up** (**the stairs**
etc)

ūpar kī manzil me **upstairs**

V

vagArā **et cetera**

vah **great, terrific**

vahā **there; over there**

vahā ūpar **up there**

vahī **right there**

vahī **the same**

vakīl **lawyer**

vaKt **time**

is vaKt **this time**

kyā vaKt hA? **what time is it?**

varnā **otherwise**

vasant (H) **spring** (**season**)

vayask (H) **adult**

vazan **weight**

vazīre-āzam (U) **prime**
minister

vādy manDalī (H) **orchestra**

vāKaī **really**

vālā: ye vālā **this one**

vālid (U) **father**

vālidā (U) **mother**

vāpas ānā **to get back** (**return**);
to come back

vāpas denā **to give back**

vāpas jānā **to go back** (**return**)

vāpas phōn karnā **to ring**
back

vāpsī: ... ke liye ek vāpsī a
return to ...

vāpsī TikaT **return ticket,**
round trip ticket

vārD ward (in hospital)
 vāshar washer (for bolt etc)
 vāskaT waistcoat
 vātar skī waterski
 vātānukūlit (H) air-conditioned
 vātāyan small window
 vāTarprūf waterproof
 vAkum klīnar vacuum cleaner
 vAn van
 vAsā hī the same as this
 ve they (further away); those
 ve hA they are
 ve the they were
 vels Wales
 velsh Welsh
 vest inDīz kā West Indian
 vibhāg (H) department
 vichār (H) idea
 videsh abroad
 vilāyatī kājal eyeliner
 vinamr (H) polite
 vinD sarfing windsurfing
 vinD skrīn windscreen
 vinD skrīn vāipar windscreen
 wiper
 viruddh (H) against
 vishvās karnā (H) to believe
 vivran (H) description
 vīzā visa
 vō he; she; it; they (far); that
 vō thā he was
 vō thī she was
 vō vālā that one
 vōltej voltage
 vyakti (H) person
 vyast (H) busy
 vyākaran (H) grammar
 vyāpār (H) business
 vyāyām shālā (H) gym

y

yadyapi (H) although
 yahā here
 sunil ke yahā at Sunil's
 yahā par down here
 kyā vō yahā hA? is he in?, is
 he here?
 yahūdī Jewish
 yakīn karnā to believe
 yā or
 ... yā ... (either) ... or ...
 yād: āpkō yād hA? do you
 remember?
 mujhe yād nahī I don't
 remember
 mujhe yād hA I remember
 yādgār monument
 yādgār nishānī souvenir
 yātāyāt (H) traffic
 yātrā (H) journey
 yātrā sukhad rahe! have a
 good trip!
 yātrī (H) passenger
 ye he; she; it; they (nearby);
 this; these
 ye thā/ye thī it was
 yōg yoga
 yū As e USA
 yūnān Greece
 yūnānī Greek
 yūnivarsiTī university
 yūrōp Europe
 yūrōpian European

Z

- zabān (U) language
 zamānat deposit (as security)
 zamīn ground; land
 zamīn ke andar kī rel
 underground (railway), (US)
 subway
 zamīn par on the ground
 zanānā women's
 zanānā Dibbā ladies'
 compartment
 zanānā gusal Khānā ladies'
 toilets, ladies' room
 zarā mahangā a bit expensive
 zarā thōRā a little bit
 zarūr certainly, definitely
 zarūrī important, urgent;
 vital; necessary, essential
 zāhir (U) clear, obvious
 zāyaz reasonable (prices etc)
 zāykā (U) taste, flavour
 zikr karnā to mention
 zilā district
 zindagī life
 zindā alive
 zip zip, zipper
 zīn saddle (for horse)
 zōrdār strong
 zukām cold
 zummā (U) Friday
 zyādā more; most, most
 of all
 zyāda vakt most of the time
 zyādā nahī not much, not a
 lot
 itnā zyādā nahī not so much
 zyādātar mostly

Hindi



English
Signs and
Notices

Contents

General Signs.....	155
Airport, Planes	155
Banks, Money	157
Bus Travel	157
Days	157
Health	158
Hiring, Renting.....	158
Hotels	159
Lifts, Elevators.....	160
Medicines	160
Months.....	161
Notices on Doors	161
Numbers	162
Place Names	164
Post Office.....	165
Public Buildings	166
Public Holidays	166
Rail Travel	167
Restaurants, Bars	167
Road Signs	168
Sport, Trekking.....	169

General Signs

आर्ट गैलरी	ārt gAlarī	art gallery
बस स्टैंड	bas sTAnd	bus stop
बाल उद्यान	bāl udyān	children's playground
सिनेमा हॉल	sinemā hāl	cinema, movie theater
विदेशी दूतावास	videshī dūtāvās	embassy
फायर स्टेशन	fire sTeshan	fire station
बाग	bāg	garden
राजकीय पर्यटक कार्यालय	rājkiya paryaTan kāryālay	government tourist office
संग्रहालय	sangrahālay	museum
पुलिस स्टेशन	pulis sTeshan	police station
संरक्षित इमारत	samrakshit imārat	protected monuments
राज्य हस्तकला एम्पोरियम	rājy hast-kalā empōriyam	state handicraft emporium
राज्य पर्यटक कार्यालय	rājy paryaTak kāryālay	state tourism office
टेलीफोन एक्सचेंज	Teliphōn exchange	telephone exchange
रंगमंच	rangmanch	theatre
यात्रा एवम पर्यटन संचालक	yātrā evam paryaTan sanchālak	travel and tour operator

Airport, Planes

देशीय विमानपत्तन	deshīya vimānpattan	domestic airport
अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय विमानपत्तन	antarrāshTrīya vimānpattan	international airport
देशीय टर्मिनल	deshīya Tarminal	domestic terminal
अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय टर्मिनल	antarrāshTrīya tarminal	international terminal
उड़ान सूचना प्रदर्शन पट्टा	uRān sūchanā pradarshan paTTa	flight information
उड़ान सूचना आगमन प्रस्थान	uRān sūchanā āgaman prasthān	flight information arrival departure
चेक इन काउंटर	check-in kāunTar	check-in desk
आरक्षण खिड़की	ārakshan khiRākī	reservations counter
पूछताछ	pūchhtāchh	enquiries

सुरक्षा जाकूच खिड़की / काऊंटर	surakshā jāch khiṛkī/ kāunTar	security check
प्रवेश	pravesh	way in, entrance
निर्गम	nirgam	way out, exit
एयरपोर्ट मैनेजर	airport manager	airport manager
शिशु लॉबी	shishū lawbī	baby area
सामान की ट्राली	sāmān kī trawlī	baggage trolley, baggage cart
बैंक काऊंटर	bAnk kāunTar	bank, exchange
किराये पर कार सेवा	kirāye par kār sevā	car rental service
दवाई की दुकान	davāi kī dukān	drugstore and shopping plaza
कैमिस्ट तथा दुकानेकू	kemist tathā dukāne	drugstore and shopping plaza
निशुल्क दुकानेकू	nishulk dukāne	duty free shop
प्राथमिक चिकित्सा	prāthmik chikitsa	first aid
होटल आरक्षण खिड़की	hōTal ārakshan khiṛkī	hotel reservations desk
इमिग्रेशन	immigration	immigration
आवश्यक सूचना	āvashyak sūchanā	important notice
फोटो खींकचना वर्जित है	phōtō khīchanā varjit ha	photography prohibited
डाक सेवायेकू	dāk sevāe	postal services
पूर्वदत्त टैक्सी सेवा	pūrvadatta taksī sevā	prepaid taxi service
सार्वजनिक टेलीफोन (एस टी डी / आइ एस डी)	sārvajanik Teliphōn (STD/ISD)	public telephone (STD/ISD)
भोजनालय	bhōjanālaya	restaurant
विश्राम कक्ष	vishrām kaksh	resting rooms
सीमित / प्रतिबद्ध क्षेत्र	simit/pratibaddh kshetra	restricted area
कृपया अपना टिकट एक्कू पासपोर्ट दिखायेकू	kripayā apnā Tikat and passport dikhāye	show your ticket evam pāspōrt
पारगमन यात्रीयोक् के लिये शयनशाला स्थल	pārgaman yātriyō ke liye shayanshālā sthal	sleeping accommodation for passengers in transit

अल्पाहार स्थल
केवल विमान

परिचालकोकृ के लिये
आपातकालीन निर्गम
खतरा

alpāhār sthal
keval vimān chālakō
ke liye
āpātkālīn nirgam
khatrā

snack bar
crew only

emergency exit
danger

Banks, Money

बैंक ड्राफ्ट / हुण्डी
नकदी भुगतान
नकदी पावती
क्रेडिट कार्ड्स
विदेशी मुद्रा काउन्टर

आज की विदेशी मुद्रा
दर

मैनेजर

प्रबन्धक

मुख्य प्रबन्धक

ट्रैवलर्स चैकोकृ का
भुगतान

bank draft/hunDī
nakdī bhugatān
nakdī pāvati
kreDit kārDz
videshī mudrā kāunTar

āj ki videshī mudrā dare

manEjar

prabandhak

mukhya prabandhak

TrAvalarZ chAkō kā
bhugatān

bank drafts
cash payment
cash receipt
credit card
foreign exchange
counter
exchange rate

manager

manager

senior manager

traveller's cheques
cashed

Bus Travel

बस स्टोप
पूछताछ कार्यालय
अन्तर्राजकीय बस अड्डा

स्थानीय बस अड्डा
पूर्वदत्त टैक्सी
पूर्वदत्त स्कूटर रिक्शा

टिकट खिड़की

bas sTop
pūchhtāchh kāryālaya
antarrājkiya bas aDDā

sthāniya bas aDDā
pūrvadatta takSī
pūrvadatta skūTar
rikshā

TikaT khiRkī

bus stop
enquiries desk
interstate bus
terminal
local bus stop
prepaid taxi
prepaid
auto-rickshaw
ticket desk

Days

सोमवार
मङ्गलवार

sōmvār
mangalvār

Monday
Tuesday

बुधवार
बृहस्पतिवार, गुरुवार
शुक्रवार
शनिवार
इतवार, रविवार

budhvār
brihaspat vār, gurvār
shukrvār
shanivār, shanīchar
itvār, ravivār

Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Sunday

Health

अस्पताल
कैज्युल्टी
दकृत
डार्कटर
औषधालय
ई एन टी
आपातकालीन
आई सी यू
चौबीस घण्टे खुला है
बाह्य रोगी विभाग

aspatāl
kAzhualTī
dant
DākTar
awshadhālaya
ī-en-Tī
āpātkālīn
āī sī yū
chawbīs ghanTe
khuLā hA
bāhy rōgī vibhāg

hospital
casualty
dental
doctor
pharmacy
ear nose and throat
emergency
intensive care unit
open 24 hours

चिकित्सक
वार्ड संख्या
एक्स रे

chikitsak
vārD sankhyā
Aks-re

outpatients'
department
physician
ward number
X-ray

Hiring, Renting

वातानुकूलित लगज़री
कोच
किराये के लिए मकान

vātānukūlit lagzarī
kōch
kirāye ke liye makān

air-conditioned
luxury coaches
furnished
apartment for
rent
auto-rickshaw fare
chart
car rental
chartered bus
taxi fare chart
to let

स्कूटर रिक्षा के किराये
भाड़े का चार्ट
किराये के लिये कारेकू
चार्टर्ड बस
टैक्सी भाड़े की सारणी
किराये के लिये
खाली ह

skūTar riksha ke kirāye/
bhāRe kā chārT
kirāye ke liye kāre
chartered bus
tAkSī bhāRe ki sārānī
kirāye ke liye
khālī hA

Hotels

होटल
अतिथि-गृह
स्वागत कक्ष
प्रतीक्षा कक्ष
स्वागत
दो व्यक्तियों के लिये
एक व्यक्ति के लिये
वातानुकूलित कमरा

लिफ्ट
तल, मक़ज़िल
निर्गम
मदिरा कक्ष
नाई
व्यापार-केन्द्र
कॉफी-कक्ष
सम्मेलन-कक्ष

भोजन-कक्ष
डाइनिंग हॉल
डिस्क़ोथेक
शौचालय-पुरुष

शौचालय-स्त्री

धुलाई घर
लॉड्ज़ी
वाहन खड़ा न करेक़
भोजनालय
दुकानेक़
पर्यटन यात्रा
नाश्ता एक़ भोजन
तरण ताल
टैक्सी
पर्यटन सूचना
सेवक, स्टीवर्ड

hōTal
atithi-grih
svāgat kaksh
pratiksha kaksh
svāgat
dō vyaktiyō ke liye
ek vyakti ke liye
vātānukūlit kamarā

lift
tal, manjil
nirgam
madira kaksh
nāi
vyāpār kendra
kāfi kaksh
sammelan kaksh

bhōjan kaksh
Dāining hāl
Diskōthek
shawchālay-purush

shawchālay-strī

dhulāi gar
lawnDri
vāhan khaRā na kare
bhōjanālay
dukāne
paryaTan yātrā
nāshṭā evam bhōjan
taran tāl
Taksī
paryaTan sūchanā
sevak, 'steward'

hotel
guesthouse
reception
lobby
welcome
double room
single room
air-conditioned
room
lift, elevator
floor
exit
bar
barber's shop
business centre
coffee shop
conference
room
dining room
dining room
discotheque
gents' toilet,
men's room
ladies' toilet,
ladies' room
laundry
laundry
no parking
restaurant
shops
sightseeing tours
snacks and meals
swimming pool
taxi
tourist information
waiter; steward

Lifts, Elevators

लिफ्ट	lift	lift, elevator
ऊपर	ūpar	up
नीचे	niche	down
तल, मक़ज़िल	tal, manjil	floor
केवल सम संख्या अंक वाले तल्लोके के लिये	keval sam sankhyā ank vāle talō ke liye	for floors with even numbers
केवल विषम संख्या अंक वाले तल्लोके के लिये	keval visham sankhyā ank vāle talō ke liye	for floors with odd numbers
अत्यधिक भार ... व्यक्ति	atyadhik bhār ... vyakti	maximum load ... persons
धूम्रपान निषेध	dhūmrpān nishedh	no smoking
ख़ेद है लिफ्ट की मरम्मत हो रही है	khed ha lift kī marammat hō rahī ha	sorry, lift/ elevator under repair

Medicines

दवाई की दुकान	davāi ki dukān	drugstore, pharmacy
पट्टी	paṭṭī	bandage
सोने से पहले	sōne se pahle	before going to bed
कैप्सूल	kapsūl	capsules
औषध विक्रेता	awshadh vikretā	chemist, pharmacist
इन्जेक्शन	injekshan	injection
प्रयोग की विधि	prayōg kī vidhī	instructions for use
मरहम	marham	ointment
कैंक़ची	kachī	scissors
पीने की दवा	pīne kī davā	syrup
गोलियाँ	gōliyā	tablets
... गोलियाँ प्रतिदिन	... gōliyā pratidin	... tablets per day
चम्मच	chammach	teaspoon
दिन मेक़ ... बार	din me ... bār	... times per day
चेतावनी-निर्धारित मात्रा से अधिक लेना खतरनाक है	chetāvanī: nirdhārit mātṛā se adhik davā lenā khatarnāk	warning: it is dangerous to exceed the stated dose

Months

जनवरी	janvarī	January
फरवरी	farvarī	February
मार्च	mārch	March
अप्रैल	apraI	April
मई	mayī	May
जून	jūn	June
जुलाई	julāi	July
अगस्त	agast	August
सितम्बर	sitambar	September
अक्टूबर	akTūbar	October
नवम्बर	navambar	November
दिसम्बर	disambar	December

Notices on Doors

खीकृचिए	khīchiye	pull
धकेलिए	dhakeliye	push
प्रवेश	pravesh	entry
निर्गम	nirgam	exit
प्रवेश निषेध	pravesh nishedh	no admission, no entry
केवल प्राधिकृत	keval prādhikrit	authorized personnel
व्यक्तियोग के लिए	vyaktiyō ke liye	only
खुला है	khulā ha	open
बन्द है	band ha	closed
बाहर	bāhar	out
लकृच के लिए बकृद है	lanch ke liye band ha	closed for lunch
घन्टी	ghanTī	bell
स्वागत	svāgat	reception
कुत्ते से सावधान	kutte se sāvadhān	beware of the dog
गेट के सामने वाहन	geT ke sāmāne	no parking in front of
खड़ा न करेकृ	vāhan kharā na kare	the gate
कृपया जूते उतारिये	kripayā jūte utāriye	please remove your shoes

Numbers

सिफर, शून्य	sifar, shūny (H)	0
एक	ek	1
दो	dō	2
तीन	tīn	3
चार	chār	4
पाँच	pāch	5
छः	chha	6
सात	sāt	7
आठ	āth	8
नौ	naw	9
दस	das	10
ग्यारह	giārā	11
बारह	bārā	12
तेरह	terā	13
चौदह	chawdā	14
पंद्रह	pandrā	15
सोलह	sōlā	16
सत्तरह	satrā	17
अठारह	aTThārā	18
उन्नीस	unnīs	19
बीस	bīs	20
इक्कीस	ikkis	21
बाईस	bā-īs	22
तेईस	teis	23
चौबीस	chawbīs	24
पच्चीस	pachchīs	25
छबीस	chhabbīs	26
सत्ताईस	sattā-īs	27
अठाईस	aTThā-īs	28
उन्तीस	unattīs	29
तीस	tīs	30
इकतीस	ikattīs	31
बत्तीस	battīs	32
तैंकृतीस	tētīs	33
चौकृतीस	chawtīs	34
पैंकृतीस	pātīs	35
छत्तीस	chhattīs	36

सैकृतीस	sAtīs	37
अइतीस	aRtīs	38
उन्तालीस	untālīs	39
चालीस	chālīs	40
इकतालीस	iktālīs	41
बयालीस	bayālīs	42
तकृतालीस	tātālīs	43
चौवालीस	chavālīs	44
पैकृतालीस	pAtālīs	45
छियालीस	chhiālīs	46
सैकृतालीस	sAtālīs	47
अइतालीस	aRtālīs	48
उन्चास	unanchās	49
पच्चास	pachās	50
एकावन	ikyāvan	51
बावन	bāvan	52
त्रेपन	trepan	53
चौव्वन	chavvan	54
पचप्पन	pachpan	55
छप्पन	chhappan	56
सतावन	sattāvan	57
अठावन	aTThāvan	58
उन्सठ	unsath	59
साठ	sāTh	60
इकसठ	iksaTh	61
बासठ	bāsaTh	62
त्रेसठ	tresath	63
चौसठ	chawsaTh	64
पैकृसठ	pAsaTh	65
छिआसठ	chhiāsaTh	66
सइसठ	saRsaTh	67
अइसठ	aRsaTh	68
उन्हतर	unhattar	69
सत्तर	sattar	70
एकहतर	ikhattar	71
बहतर	bahattar	72
तिहतर	tihattar	73
चौहतर	chawhattar	74
पकृचहतर	pichhattar	75

छिहतर	chhihattar	76
सत्तहतर	sathattar	77
अठहतर	aThattar	78
उन्नासी	unāsī	79
अस्सी	assī	80
एकास्सी	ikyāsī	81
बयाहसी	bayāsī	82
तिराहसी	tirāsī	83
चौरासी	chawrāsī	84
पच्चासी	pachāsī	85
छिहासी	chhiāsī	86
सत्तासी	satāsī	87
अठास्सी	aTThāsī	88
नवासी	navāsī	89
नब्बे	navve	90
एकान्नवेकृ	ikyānave	91
बानवेकृ	bānve	92
त्रियानवे	tirānve	93
चौरानवे	chawrānve	94
पच्चानवे	pachānve	95
छियानवे	chhiānve	96
सत्तानवे	sattānve	97
अठानवे	aTThānve	98
निन्यान्वे	ninyānave	99
सौ	saw	100
दो सौ	dō saw	200
तीन सौ	tīn saw (etc)	300
एक हजार	ek hazār	1,000
दो हजार	dō hazār (etc)	2,000
एक लाख	ek lākh	100,000
दो लाख	dō lākh (etc)	200,000
दस लाख	das lākh	1,000,000

Place Names

आगरा	āgrā	Agra
अमृतसर	amritsar	Amritsar
बैकृगलौर	banglōr	Bangalore
कलकत्ता	kalkattā	Calcutta

चण्डीगढ़
चेन्नाई (मद्रास)
दार्जिलिंग
गङ्गटोक
गोआ
हैदराबाद
जयपुर
कन्याकुमारी
काश्मीर
खजुराहो
लखनऊ
मुम्बई (बम्बई)
नई दिल्ली
पुरी (उड़ीसा)
शिमला
उदयपुर
वाराणसी

chanDīgarh
chennāi (madrās)
dārjiling
gangtōk
gōā
hAdarābād
jApur
kanyākumārī
kāshmir
khajurāhō
lakhnawu
mumbāi (bambāi)
nayī dillī
purī (ōrīsā)
shimlā
udaypur
vārānāsī

Chandigarh
Chennai (Madras)
Darjeeling
Gangtok
Goa
Hyderabad
Jaipur
Kanniyakumari
Kashmir
Khajuraho
Lucknow
Mumbai (Bombay)
New Delhi
Puri (in Orissa)
Simla
Udaipur
Varanasi (Benares)

Post Office

डाकघर
मुख्य डाकघर

पत्र पेटिका
हवाई डाक
कूरियर
स्पीड डाक
पार्सल
दूरभाष
पिन कोड
मेल बक्स
डाक टिकटें
पोस्ट मास्टर
रजिस्टर्ड डाक
टेलीग्राम

Dāk ghar
mukhy Dak
ghar
patra peTikā
havāi Dāk
kuriyar
spīD pōsT
pārsal
dūrbhāsh
pin kōD
mel baks sankhya
Dāk tikaTē
pōsT māsTar
rajisTard Dāk
telīgrām

post office
General Post Office

letter box, mailbox
airmail
courier
express mail
parcels
phone
post code, zip code
P.O. Box number
postage stamps
post master
registered mail
telegrams

Public Buildings

हवाई अड्डा	havāi aDDā	airport
बैंक	bAnk	bank
कालेज	kawlej	college
क्रिकेट का मैदान	krikeT kā mAdān	cricket ground
जिला न्यायालय	zilā nyāyālay	District Court
दूतावास	dūtāvās	embassy
उच्च न्यायालय	uchcha nyāyālay	High Court
अस्पताल	aspatāl	hospital
इकूडोर स्टेडियम	inDōōr sTeDium	indoor stadium
बाज़ार	bāzār	market
संसद भवन	sansad bhawan	Parliament House
राष्ट्रपति निवास	rāshTrapatdi nivās	President's house
प्रधानमन्त्री निवास	pradhān mantrī nivās	Prime Minister's house
खेल का मैदान	khel kā mAdān	stadium
विश्व विद्यालय	vishwa vidyālaya	university

Public Holidays

क्रिस्मस	krismas	Christmas
दिवाली	dīvālī	Diwali, Festival of Lights
दशहरा	dashaharā	Dussehra (Hindu festival marking the triumph of good over evil)
ईद-उल-फ़ितर	īdulfitar	end of Ramadan
गुरुनानक जन्मदिवस	gurūnānak janmdivas	Guru Nanak's birthday
होली	hōlī	Holi, Festival of Colours
ईद-ए-मिलाद	īdmilād	Id-e-Milad (Muslim festival)
स्वतन्त्रता दिवस	svatantratā divas	Independence Day
जन्माष्टमी	janmāshTāmī	Krishna's birthday
गांधी जयन्ती	gāndhī jayantī	Mahatma Gandhi's birthday
रक्षा बन्धन	rakshā bandhan	Raksha Bandhan (Hindu festival)
गणतन्त्र दिवस	ganatantra divas	Republic Day

Rail Travel

रेलवे स्टेशन	relve sTeshan	railway station, train station
आगमन	āgaman	arrival
प्रस्थान	prasthān	departure
प्रवेश	pravesh	entrance
निर्गम	nirgam	exit
आरक्षण सारणी	ārakshan sārānī	reservations chart
आरक्षण काउंटर	ārakshan kāunTar	reservations desk
प्लेटफार्म	pleTfārm	platform, track
प्लेटफार्म टिकट	pleTfārm TikaT	platform/track ticket
प्रथम श्रेणी	pratham shrenī	first class
द्वितीय श्रेणी	dvtiyā shrenī	second class
वातानुकूलित कुर्सी	vātānukūlit kursī	air-conditioned
यान	yān	carriage
आरक्षित कोच	ārakshit kōch	reserved coach
राजधानी एक्सप्रेस	rājdhānī ekspres	Rajdhani Express
शताब्दी एक्सप्रेस	shatābdī ekspres	Shatabadi Express
रसोई-भण्डार	rasōī-bhandār	pantry, buffet car
कंकड़कर्ता	kandakTar	conductor
संकुवाहक	samvāhak	conductor
टिकट निरीक्षक	TikaT nirīkshak	ticket inspector
कुली	kuli	coolie, railway porter
स्टेशन मास्टर	sTeshan māsTar	station master
रेलवे पुलिस	relve pulis	railway police
अमानती सामानघर	amānatī sāmāngar	cloakroom
विश्राम-कक्ष	vishrām kaksh	resting rooms
शौचालय	shawchālaya	toilets, rest rooms
प्रसाधन	prasāadhan	toilets, rest rooms
शौचालय-स्त्री	shawchālaya-mahilā	ladies' toilet, ladies' room
पेय जल	peya jal	drinking water
खतरा	khatrā	danger

Restaurants, Bars

भोजनालय	bhōjanālaya	restaurant
ओपन एयर रेस्तराँ	ōpan eyar resTōrent	open-air restaurant

मदिरा कक्ष
काँफी शॉप
आईसक्रीम पार्लर
वातानुकूलित
चौबीस घण्टे परिवेक्षण

नाश्ता
साक्यकालीन भोजन
लकृच (दोपहर का
भोजन)
चाईनीज़ भोजन
यूरोपिय
फास्ट फूड
व्यक्जन सूची
मुगलाई
विभिन्न प्रकार के
भोजन

दक्षिण भारतीय
भोजन
पानी
आरक्षित
कैशियर

madirā kaksh
kāfi shawp
āiskrīm pārlar
vātānukūlit
chawbīs ghanTe
pariveshan
nāshṭā
sāyam kālīn bhōjan
lanch (dōpahar kā
bhōjan)
chāinīz bhōjan
yūrōpiya
fāst fūd
vyanjan sūchī
mugalāi
vibhinna prakār ke
bhōjan

dakshin bhārtiya
bhōjan
pānī
ārakshit
kAshiyar

bar
coffee shop
ice-cream parlour
air-conditioned
24-hour service

breakfast
evening meal
lunch

Chinese food
Western European
fast food
menu
Mughlai cuisine
Indian, Chinese,
European etc
cuisine
Southern Indian
cuisine
water
reserved table
cashier

Road Signs

दुर्घटना सकृभावित क्षेत्र
चेतावनी-लोग काम
पर हैकृ
चैक प्वाकृइट
जाकृच के लिए रुकेकृ
साईकिल-पथ
वाहन धीरे चलायेकृ
अपनी लेन मेकृ चलेकृ
बायीकृ ओर चलेकृ
दायीकृ ओर चलेकृ
वाहन खड़ा न करेकृ
यू टर्न निषेध

durgatanā
sambhāvit kshetra
chetāvanī-lōg kām
par ha
chAk pōint
jāch ke liye ruke
sāikal path
vāhan dhīre chalāye
apnī len me chale
bāī ōr chale
dāī ōr chale
vāhan khaRā na kare
yū tarn nishedh

accident blackspot
caution, men at work
checkpoint
checkpoint
cycle path
drive slowly
keep in lane
keep left
keep right
no parking
no U-turns

पैदल यात्री हार्न निषेध क्षेत्र	pAdal yātrī hārn nishedh kshetra	pedestrian do not sound horn in this area
आगे स्कूल है	āge skūl hA	school ahead
आगे नुकीला मोड़ है	āge nukilā mōR hA	sharp bend ahead
आगे गति अवरोधक है	āge gati avarōdhak hA	speed bump ahead
गति सीमा ६० किलोमीटर	gati sīmā sāTh kilōmīTar	speed limit 60 kph
रुकेकू	ruke	stop
भूमिगत पार-पथ	bhūmigat pār-path	subway, underground passage
यू टर्न अनुमत	yū tarn anumat	U-turns allowed

Sport, Trekking

फ़िशिकृग	fishing	fishing
कायाकिकृग	kayaking	kayaking
रैफ़्टिकृग	rAfting	rafting
राक क्लाइम्बिकृग	rock climbing	rock climbing
ट्रेकिंग	TrAking	trekking

Urdu



**English
Signs and
Notices**

Contents

General Signs.....	173
Airport, Planes	173
Banks, Money	175
Bus Travel	176
Days	176
Health	176
Hiring, Renting.....	177
Hotels	177
Lifts, Elevators.....	179
Medicines	179
Months.....	180
Notices on Doors	180
Numbers	181
Place Names	184
Post Office.....	185
Public Buildings	186
Public Holidays	186
Rail Travel	187
Restaurants, Bars	188
Road Signs	189
Sport, Trekking.....	190

General Signs

آرٹ گیلری	ārt galarī	art gallery
بس سٹینڈ	basistand	bus stop
چلڈرن پارک	children pārḳ	children's playground
سینما ہال	sinemāhāl	cinema, movie theater
سفارت خانہ	safārat khanā	embassy
فائر سٹیشن	fire sTeshan	fire station
باغ	bāg	garden
گورنمنٹ ٹورسٹ آفس	government tourist office	government tourist office
میوزیم	museum	museum
پولیس سٹیشن	pulis sTeshan	police station
یادگار عمارتیں	yādgār imarte	protected monuments
سٹیٹ ہینڈی کرافٹس ایسپریم	istate handicraft emporium	state handicraft emporium
سٹیٹ ٹورازم آفس	istate tūrism öffis	state tourism office
ٹیلیفون ایکسچینج	Teliphön exchange	telephone exchange
تھیٹر	ThiyeTar	theatre
ٹریول اینڈ ٹور آپریٹر	travel and tour operator	travel and tour operator

Airport, Planes

قومی ہوائی اڈہ	kavmi havāi addā	domestic airport
بین الاقوامی ہوائی اڈہ	bAnul agvāmī havāi addā	international airport
ڈومیسٹک ٹرمینل	domestic tarminal	domestic terminal
انٹرنیشنل ٹرمینل	international tarminal	international terminal
پروازوں کے بارے میں معلومات	parvazōnke bare me mālūmāt	flight information

پروازوں کے بارے میں بتانے والی تختی	parvazke bare me batanevalī takhtī	flight information
آمد روانگی	āmad ravāngī	arrival
چیک ان کاؤنٹر	check in kāunTar	departure
ریزرویشن کاؤنٹر	reservation kāunTar	check-in desk reservations counter
پوچھ تاچھ سیکیورٹی چیک کاؤنٹر	puch tāch security check kāunTar	enquiries security check
اندر جانے کا راستہ	underjāne kā rāsTa	way in, entrance
باہر جانے کا راستہ	bāhar jane ka rāsTa	way out, exit
ایئر پورٹ مینجر	airport manager	airport manager
انفٹ لابی	infant löbbī	baby area
سامان کے لیے ٹھیلہ	sāmān ke liye thelā	baggage trolley, baggage cart
بنک کاؤنٹر (زر مبادلہ)	bank kāuntar (zare mabadala)	bank, exchange
کاررینٹل سروس	car rental service	car rental service
دواخانہ اور بازار	dawakhanā awr bazār	drugstore and shopping plaza
ڈیوٹی فری شاپ	duty-free shop	duty-free shop
فوری طبی امداد	fawri tibbi imdād	first aid
ہوٹل ریزرویشن کاؤنٹر	hōTel reservation kāunTer	hotel reservations counter
ایمگریشن	immigration	immigration
ضروری اطلاع	zaruri iTalā	important notice
فوٹو کھینچنا منع ہے	fōtu khAnchna mana hA	photography prohibited
ڈاکخانہ	dāk khānā	postal services
پری پیڈ ٹیکسی سروس	pirī peid taxi service	prepaid taxi service
پبلک ٹیلیفون (ایس ٹی ڈی آر آئی ایس ڈی)	(STD/ISD) public telephone	public telephone (STD/ISD)
رستوران	restōrā	restaurant

آرام گاہ	ārāmghāh	resting rooms
مسافرین کے	musāfirōn ke	
محدود علاقہ	mehdud elakā	restricted area
اپنا ٹکٹ اور پاسپورٹ دکھائیے	apna TikeT awr	show your ticket
	pāsspōrt dikhāyn	and passport
مسافروں کے ٹھہرنے کی جگہ	theharne kī jagah	sleeping
		accommodation
		for passengers
		in transit
اسنکس بار	isnaks	snack bar
صرف عمل کے لئے	sirf amle ke lie	crew only
ناگہانی ضرورت کے وقت	nāgahani zarurat	emergency exit
استعمال ہونے والا دروازہ	ke vakt istamāl	
	hōnevala darvāza	
خطرہ	khaTra	danger

Banks, Money

بنک ڈرافٹ	bank draft	bank drafts
نقد ادائیگی	tadad adāygi	cash payment
نقد کی رسید	nakad kī rasīd	cash receipt
کیڈٹ کارڈ	credit card	credit card
غیر ملکی زر مبادلہ کاؤنٹر	gArmulki	foreign exchange
	zaremadadla	counter
	kāunTar	
شرح زر مبادلہ	sharah	exchange rate
	zaremadadla	
منیجر	manager	manager
چیف منیجر	chief manager	senior manager
سفری چیک بھنائے جاتے ہیں	safricheck	travellers' cheques
	bhunāy jāte ha	cashed

Bus Travel

بس اڈہ	basistand	bus stop
پوچھ تاچھ کی کھڑکی	puch tāch kī khirki	enquiries desk
انٹرسٹیٹ بس ٹرمینل	interisTate bas tarminal	interstate bus terminal
لوکل بس سٹینڈ	local basisTand	local bus stop
پری پیڈ ٹیکسی / آٹو رکشا	pirīpayed taxi/ awTō rikshā	prepaid taxi/ auto-rickshaw
ٹکٹ کی کھڑکی	TikaT kī khirkī	ticket desk

Days

پیر	pīr	Monday
منگل	mangalvār	Tuesday
بدھ	budhvār	Wednesday
جمعرات	jumme vāt	Thursday
جمعہ	zummā	Friday
ہفتہ (سہوار)	hafta, shanīchar	Saturday
اتوار	itvār	Sunday

Health

ہسپتال	aspatāl	hospital
کازوالٹی	kazvalTī	casualty
دندان (ڈنٹل)	dandānce (dental)	dental
ڈاکٹر	DawkTar	doctor
دواخانہ	davākhānā	drugstore, pharmacy
کان، ناک اور گلہ (ای۔ این۔ ٹی)	kān nāk awr galā (ENT)	ear nose and throat
ایمرجنسی	emergency	emergency
انٹینسویو کیئر یونٹ (آئی۔ سی۔ یو)	intensive care unit (ICU)	intensive care unit
چوبیس گھنٹے کھلا ہے	chawbīs ganTe khulā ha	open 24 hours

شعبہ برائے غیر رہائشی مریض (او۔ پی۔ ڈی)	(shōbā barāy gAr)	outpatient's
	rihāyshī marīz	department
ماہر طبیب	māhirtabīb	physician
وارڈ نمبر	ward number	ward number
ایکس رے	xray	X-ray

Hiring, Renting

طویل مسافت والی ایر کنڈیشنڈ تفریحی بسیں	tavīl masāfat vālī	air-conditioned
	air-conditioned	luxury
	tafrihi base	coaches
آراستہ کمرے کرائے پر ملتے ہیں	ārāstā kamre	furnished
	kirāye par milte	apartment for
	hA	rent
آٹو رکشا کے کرائے کا چارٹ	awTō rakshā ke	auto-rickshaw
	kirāye kā chārt	fare chart
کار کرائے پر ملتی ہے	kār kirāye par	car rental
	miltī hA	
چارٹرڈ بس	chartered bus	chartered bus
ٹیکسی کے کرائے کا چارٹ	taxi ke kirāye kā	taxi fare chart
	chārt	
کرائے پر دینے کے لیے	kirāye par dene	to let
	ke liye	

Hotels

ہوٹل	hōTel	hotel
مہمان خانہ	mehmān khānā	guesthouse
استقبالیہ (ریسپشن)	istakbālīā	reception
	(reception)	
لابی	lābī	lobby
خوش آمدید	khushāmded	welcome
دو افراد کے لئے کمرہ (ڈبل روم)	dō afrād ke liye	double room
	kamrā	
ایک فرد کے لئے کمرہ (سنگل روم)	ek fard ke liye	single room
	kamrā	

دو افراد کے لئے ایر کنڈیشنڈ کمرہ	air-conditioned double kamrā	air-conditioned double room
لیفٹ (ایلیوٹر)	lift	lift, elevator
منزل	manzil	floor
باہر جانے کا راستہ	bāhar jāne kā rāstā	exit
میٹخانہ (بار)	maKhānā	bar
حجام کی دکان	hajjām kī dukān	barber's shop
تجارتی مرکز	tijārtī markaz	business centre
کافی خانہ	kāfikhānā	coffee shop
کانفرنس ہال	kānfrens hāl	conference room
طعام خانہ	tāmkhānā	dining room
رقص گاہ (ڈسکو تھک)	raksgāh	discotheque
بیت الخلاء - مردانہ	baTul khala mardānā	gents' toilet, men's room
بیت الخلاء - زنانہ	baTul khala zanānā	ladies' toilet, ladies' room
لائڈری	laundry	laundry
گاڑی کھڑی کرنا منع ہے	gārī kharī karnā manā ha	no parking
ریستوران	restōrā	restaurant
دکانیں	dukāne	shops
قابل دید مقامات کی سیر کے لئے سفر	gābile dīd makāmāt ki sar ke liye safar	sightseeing tours
ہلکا پھلکا کھانا اور کھانا	halkā phulkā khānā awr khānā	snacks and meals
اسٹیوارڈ	stuarD	steward
سویمنگ پول	swimming pool	swimming pool
ٹیکسی	taxi	taxi
معلومات برائے سیاح	mālōmat barāye sayyah	tourist information
ویٹر	veTer	waiter

Lifts, Elevators

لیفٹ	lift	lift, elevator
اوپر	ūpar	up
نیچے	nīche	down
منزل	manzil	floor
طاق اعداد والی منزلوں پر جانے کے لئے	juft ādvālī	for floors with even numbers
	manzilōn par jāne ke liye	
بخت اعداد والی منزلوں پر جانے کے لئے	tāk ādvālī	for floors with odd numbers
	manzilōn par jāne ke liye	
زیادہ سے زیادہ اشخاص کا بار	ziyada se ziyade	maximum load ...
	... ashkhash	persons
	kā bhā	
سگریٹ نوشی منع ہے	sigreTnōshī	no smoking
	mana hA	
معاف کیجئے، لیفٹ کی مرمت ہو رہی ہے	māf kījiye, lift kī	sorry, lift/
	marammat hō	elevator under
	rahī hA	repair

Medicines

دواخانہ	dawakhānā	drugstore,
		pharmacy
پٹی	paTTī	bandage
سونے سے پہلے	sōne se pahle	before going to bed
کپسول	kapsūl	capsules
دوا فروش	davāfarōsh	chemist,
		pharmacist
ٹیکہ (انجکشن)	Tīkā	injection
ہدایات برائے استعمال	hidāyat barāyl	instructions for use
	istamāl	
مرہم	marham	ointment

قینچی	kAnchī	scissors
شربت	sharbat	syrup
گولیاں	gōliyā	tablets
دن میں ----- گولیاں	din me ... gōliyā	... tablets per day
چائے کا چمچ بھر	chāy kā chamchā bhar	teaspoon
دن میں ----- بار	din me ... bār	... times per day
احتیاط ----- بتائی گئی خوراک	ehtiyat batāi gayī	warning: it is
زیادہ استعمال مضر ہے	khōrāk zyādā istamāl muzir hA	dangerous to
		exceed the
		stated dose

Months

جنوری	janvarī	January
فروری	farvarī	February
مارچ	mārch	March
اپریل	apraI	April
مئی	mayī	May
جون	jūn	June
جولائی	julāi	July
اگست	agast	August
ستمبر	sitambar	September
اکتوبر	aktūbar	October
نومبر	navambar	November
دسمبر	disambar	December

Notices on Doors

کھینچئے	khenchiye	pull
دھکیلیئے	dhakeliye	push
داخل ہونے کا راستہ	dākhil hōne kā rāstā	entry
باہر جانے کا راستہ	bāhar jāne kā rāstā	exit
داخلہ منع ہے	dākhilā manā hA	no admission, no entry

صرف با اختیار کارکنان کے لئے	sirf bā akhtiār	authorized
	karkunan ke liye	personnel only
کھلا ہے	khuLā hA	open
بند ہے	band hA	closed
باہر	bāhar	out
دوپہر کے کھانے کے لئے بند	dōphar ke khāne	closed for lunch
	ke liye band	
گھنٹی	ganTī	bell
استقبالیہ (ریسپشن)	istakbāliā	reception
	(reception)	
کتے سے ہوشیار	kutte se hōshyār	beware of the
		dog
دروازے کے سامنے گاڑی کھڑی کرنا منع ہے	darvāze ke sāmne	no parking in
	gāRī khaRā	front of the
	karnā manā hA	gate
برائے کرم اپنے جوتے اتار دیجئے	barāy karam apne	please remove
	jūte utārdījiye	your shoes

Numbers

• sifar, shūny (H)	0
۱ ek	1
۲ dō	2
۳ tin	3
۴ chār	4
۵ pāch	5
۶ chha	6
۷ sāt	7
۸ āth	8
۹ naw	9
۱۰ das	10
۱۱ giārā	11
۱۲ bārā	12
۱۳ terā	13
۱۴ chawdā	14
۱۵ pandrā	15

۱۶	sōlā	16
۱۷	satrā	17
۱۸	aTThārā	18
۱۹	unnīs	19
۲۰	bīs	20
۲۱	ikkis	21
۲۲	bā-īs	22
۲۳	teis	23
۲۴	chawbīs	24
۲۵	pachchīs	25
۲۶	chhabbīs	26
۲۷	sattā-īs	27
۲۸	aTThā-īs	28
۲۹	unattīs	29
۳۰	tīs	30
۳۱	ikattīs	31
۳۲	battīs	32
۳۳	tetīs	33
۳۴	chawtīs	34
۳۵	pAtīs	35
۳۶	chhattīs	36
۳۷	sAtīs	37
۳۸	aRtīs	38
۳۹	untālīs	39
۴۰	chālīs	40
۴۱	iktālīs	41
۴۲	bayālīs	42
۴۳	tAtālīs	43
۴۴	chavālīs	44
۴۵	pAtālīs	45
۴۶	chhiālīs	46
۴۷	sAtālīs	47
۴۸	aRtālīs	48
۴۹	unanchās	49
۵۰	pachās	50

۵۱	ikyāvan	51
۵۲	bāvan	52
۵۳	trepan	53
۵۴	chavvan	54
۵۵	pachpan	55
۵۶	chhappan	56
۵۷	sattāvan	57
۵۸	aTThāvan	58
۵۹	unsaTh	59
۶۰	sāTh	60
۶۱	iksaTh	61
۶۲	bāsaTh	62
۶۳	tresāTh	63
۶۴	chawsaTh	64
۶۵	pAsaTh	65
۶۶	chhiāsaTh	66
۶۷	saRsaTh	67
۶۸	aRsaTh	68
۶۹	unhattar	69
۷۰	sattar	70
۷۱	ikhattar	71
۷۲	bahattar	72
۷۳	tihattar	73
۷۴	chawhattar	74
۷۵	pichhattar	75
۷۶	chhihattar	76
۷۷	sathattar	77
۷۸	aThattar	78
۷۹	unāsī	79
۸۰	assī	80
۸۱	ikyāsī	81
۸۲	bayāsī	82
۸۳	tirāsī	83
۸۴	chawrāsī	84
۸۵	pachāsī	85

۸۵	chhiāsī	86
۸۶	satāsī	87
۸۷	aTThāsī	88
۸۸	navāsī	89
۸۹	navve	90
۹۰	ikyānave	91
۹۱	bānve	92
۹۲	tirānve	93
۹۳	chawrānve	94
۹۴	pachānve	95
۹۵	chhiānve	96
۹۷	sattānve	97
۹۸	aTThānve	98
۹۹	ninyānave	99
۱۰۰	saw	100
۲۰۰	dō saw	200
۳۰۰	tīn saw	300
۱۰۰۰	ek hazār	1,000
۲۰۰۰	dō hazār	2,000
۱۰۰۰۰	ek lākh	100,000
۲۰۰۰۰	dō lākh	200,000
۱۰۰۰۰۰	das lākh	1,000,000

Place Names

آگرہ	āgrā	Agra
امرتسر	amritsar	Amritsar
بنگلور	banglōr	Bangalore
کولکتہ	kalkaTTā	Calcutta
چندی گڑھ	chanDīgarh	Chandigarh
چنائی (مدراس)	chenāi (madrās)	Chennai (Madras)
دارجلنگ	dārjiling	Darjeeling
گنگٹوک	gangtōkī	Gangtok
گوآ	gōā	Goa
حیدرآباد	hAdarābād	Hyderabad

جے پور	jāpur	Jaipur
کنبیا کماری	kanyākumārī	Kanniyakumari
کشمیر	kāshmīr	Kashmir
کھاجرہو	khajurāhō	Khajuraho
لکھنؤ	lakhnawu	Lucknow
ممبئی (بمبئی)	mumbāi (bambai)	Mumbai (Bombay)
نئی دہلی	naī dillī	New Delhi
پوری (اڑیسہ)	purī (ōrīsā)	Puri (in Orissa)
شملہ	simlā	Simla
اودے پور	udaypur	Udaipur
واراناسی	vārānasī	Varanasi (Benares)

Post Office

ڈاک خانہ	Dāk khānā	post office
بڑا ڈاک خانہ	baRa Dāk khānā	General Post Office
لیٹر باکس	letter box	letter box, mailbox
ہوائی ڈاک	havāi Dāk	airmail
پیغام رساں (کورئیر)	pAgām rasōn	courier
سپیڈ پوسٹ	ispīd post	express mail
پارسل	parsal	parcels
ٹیلیفون	Telīphōn	phone
پین کوڈ	pin code	post code, zip code
میل باکس نمبر	mail box number	P.O. Box number
ڈاک ٹکٹ	Dāk TikaT	postage stamps
پوسٹ ماسٹر	post masTar	postmaster
رجسٹرڈ ڈاک	registered Dāk	registered mail
تار	tār	telegrams

Public Buildings

ہوائی اڈہ	havāi addā	airport
بنک	bAnk	bank
کالج	kālej	college
کرکٹ سٹیڈیم	krikeT isteDiam	cricket ground
ضلع عدالت (ڈسٹرکٹ کورٹ)	zilāadālat (district court)	District Court
سفارت خانہ	sifārat khānā	embassy
عدالت عالیہ (ہائی کورٹ)	adālate āliā (high court)	High Court
ہسپتال	aspatāl	hospital
انڈور سٹیڈیم	indoor isteDiam	indoor stadium
بازار	bāzār	market
پارلیمنٹ ہاؤس	parliament house	Parliament House
صدر کی رہائش گاہ	sadar kī rihAshgāh	President's house
وزیر اعظم کی رہائش گاہ	vazīre āzam kī rihāishgāh	Prime Minister's house
سٹیڈیم	isteDiam	stadium
جامعہ (یونیورسٹی)	jāmiā (university)	university

Public Holidays

کرسمس	krismas	Christmas
دیوالی	dīvālī	Divali, Festival of Lights
دسہرا	dasehrā	Dussehra (Hindu festival marking the triumph of good over evil)
عید الفطر	īdulfitar	end of Ramadan
گورو نانک کا یوم پیدائش	gurū nānak kā yōme pAdāish	Guru Nanak's birthday

ہولی	hōlī	Holi, Festival of Colours
عید میلاد	īdmilād	Id-e-Milad (Muslim festival)
یوم آزادی	yōme āzādi	Independence Day
جنم اشٹمی	jan māshTamī	Krishna's birthday
گاندھی جینتی	gāndhī jayentī	Mahatma Gandhi's birthday
رکشابندھن	rakshā bandhan	Raksha Bandhan (Hindu festival)
یوم جمہوریہ	yōme jamhūria	Republic Day

Rail Travel

ریلوے اسٹیشن	relve sTeshan	railway station, train station
آمد	āmad	arrival
روانگی	ravāngī	departure
داخلہ	dākhla	entrance
باہر جانے کا راستہ	bāhar jāne kā rāstā	exit
ریزرویشن چارٹ	reservation chart	reservations chart
ریزرویشن کاؤنٹر	reservation kāunTar	reservations desk
پلیٹ فارم	pletfārum	platform, track
پلیٹ فارم ٹکٹ	pletfārum TikaT	platform/ track ticket
درجہ اول (فرسٹ کلاس)	darjā avval (first class)	first class
درجہ دوم (سیکنڈ کلاس)	darjā dōyam (second class)	second class
اے۔ سی چیمبر کار	AC chArkār	air-conditioned carriage
ریزروڈ کوچ	reserved coach	reserved coach

راجدھانی ایکسپریس	rājdhānī express	Rajdhani Express
شताب دی ایکسپریس	shatābdi express	Shatabadi Express
نعمت خانہ (پینٹری)	nemat khānā (pantry)	pantry, buffet car
کنڈکٹر	kanDakTar	conductor
ٹکٹ چیکر	TikaT chAkar	ticket inspector
کلی	kulī	coolie, railway porter
سٹیشن ماسٹر	sTeshan master	station master
ریلوے پولیس	relve pulis	railway police
سامان گاہ (کلوک روم)	sāmāngāh (cloakroom)	cloakroom
آرام گاہ	ārāmgāh	resting rooms
بیت الخلاء	bATul khalā	toilet, rest rooms
بیت الخلاء برائے خواتین	bATul khalā barāy khavātīn	ladies' toilet, ladies' room
پینے کا پانی	pīne kā pānī	drinking water
خطرہ	khaTrā	danger

Restaurants, Bars

ریستوران	restōrā	restaurant
کھلا ریستوران	khulā restōrā	open-air restaurant
میںخانہ (بار)	mAkKhānā (bar)	bar
کافی شاپ	coffee shop	coffee shop
آئس کریم پارلر	ice-cream parlour	ice-cream parlour
ایئر کنڈیشنڈ	air-conditioned	air-conditioned
۲۴ گھنٹے کھلا ہے	24 ganTe khula	24-hour service
ناشتہ	ha nāshTā	breakfast
عشائے (شام کا کھانا)	eshAya (shām kā khānā)	evening meal
ظہرانہ (دوپہر کا کھانا)	zahrana (dōphar kā khānā)	lunch

چینی خوراک (چائیز فوڈ)	chīnī khurāk (Chinese food)	Chinese food
کانٹی نینٹل	continental	Western
فاسٹ فوڈ	fast food	European
مینو	menyū	fast food
مغلای	muglai	menu
قسم قسم کے کھانے	kism kism ke khāne	Mughlai cuisine
ساؤتھ انڈین کھانے	South Indian khāne	Indian, Chinese, European etc cuisine
پانی	pānī	Southern Indian cuisine
مخصوص میز (ریزروڈ ٹیبل)	makhsūs meze (reserved table)	water
کیشیئر	cashier	reserved table
		cashier

Road Signs

وہ علاقہ جہاں حادثے کا خطرہ ہے	vō ilakā jaha hādse	accident
خبردار! عملہ کام کر رہا ہے	kā khatrā ha khabardār amlā kān kar rahā ha	blackspot caution, men at work
چیک پوائنٹ	checkpoint	checkpoint
سائیکل چلانے کا راستہ	sāikil chalāne kā rāstā	cycle path
گاڑی آہستہ چلائیے	gāri āhistā chalāiye	drive slowly
اپنی قطار میں گاڑی چلائیے	apnī katār me gāri chalāiye	keep in lane
بائیں طرف چلیے	bāyī taraf chaliye	keep left
دائیں طرف چلیے	dāyī taraf chaliye	keep right
گاڑی کھڑی کرنا منع ہے	gāri kharī karnā manā ha	no parking
مڑنا منع ہے	muRna manā ha	no U-turns

پیدل چلنے والے	pAdal chalne vale	pedestrian
وہ علاقہ جہاں شور کرنا منع ہے	vō ilakā jaha shōr karnā manā hA	noise prohibited in this area
آگے سکول ہے	āge iskūl hA	school ahead
آگے تیکھا موڑ ہے	āge tikhā mōRe hA	sharp bend ahead
آگے اسپید بریکر ہے	āge ispīD brekar hA	speed bump ahead
معینہ رفتار ۶۰ کلومیٹر	muāyna raftār 60 kilōmeTer	speed limit 60 kph
ٹھہریے	Thahriye	stop
زیریں راستہ	zerin rāstā	subway, underground passage
مڑنے کی اجازت ہے	muRne kī ijāzat hA	U-turns allowed

Sport, Trekking

مچھلی کا شکار (فishing)	machhlī kā shikār (fishing)	fishing
کایاکنگ	kayaking	kayaking
رافٹنگ	rafting	rafting
راک کلائیمنگ	rock climbing	rock climbing
ٹریکنگ	Traking	trekking



Menu Reader: Food

Essential Terms

bread *dabal rōtī*
 butter *makkhan*
 cup *pyālā*
 dessert *mirhāi*
 fish *machhlī*
 fork *kārā*
 glass *gilās*
 knife *chākū*
 main course *khās khānā*
 meat *gōsht, mās* (H)
 menu *menyū*
 pepper *kālī mirch*
 plate *plet*
 (metal) *thālī*
 salad *salād*
 salt *namak*
 set menu *fixs menyū*
 soup *shōrbā*
 spoon *chammach*
 starter *pahlā dawr*
 table *mez*

excuse me! *suniye!*
 I'd like ... *mujhe ... chāhiye*
 another ..., please *ek awr ... dijiye*
 could I have the bill? *bil lāiye?*

Basic Words

āTā flour
 chaTnī sauce; ketchup;
 chutney
 chīnī sugar
 dahī yoghurt
 dūdh milk
 ghī clarified butter
 jaggery unrefined sugar
 makkhan butter
 murabbā jam
 panīr cheese
 rāī mustard
 sarsō mustard
 sattū flour (Bihar)
 shahad honey
 shōrbā soup; gravy
 sirkā vinegar
 vanaspati makkhan margarine

Beef and Beef Dishes

dam gōsht beef baked with
 yoghurt and black pepper
 gāy kā gōsht beef
 Hydrabadi masālā beef
 Hyderabad spicy beef
 kāshmīrī dam gōsht
 Kashmiri beef steamed in a
 casserole

Biryanis

bhunā murg bīryanī tandoori
 chicken biryani
 chanā bīryanī chickpea/

garbanzo bīryanī (Pakistan)
 jhīngā bīryanī prawn biryani
 jhīngā maTar bīryanī prawn
 biryani with peas
 kāshmīrī bīryanī Kashmiri
 biryani
 kīma bīryanī minced meat
 biryani
 maTar, anDe bīryanī peas and
 egg biryani
 meat bīryanī lamb biryani
 mugal meat bīryanī lamb
 biryani in a sauce made with
 yoghurt
 mugal murg bīryanī chicken
 biryani in a sauce made with
 yoghurt
 murg bīryanī chicken biryani
 murg tikkā bīryanī biryani
 with boneless pieces of
 chicken
 sabej bīryanī vegetable
 biryani
 tikkā meat bīryanī biryani
 with boneless pieces of lamb

Bread, Pancakes

appam rice pancake, speckled
 with holes, soft in the
 middle (Southern India)
 ālū gōbhī parāThā paratha
 stuffed with potatoes and
 cauliflower
 ālū parāThā paratha stuffed
 with potatoes
 baTūrā soft deep-fried bread
 made from white flour (Delhi)

bhājī deep-fried cakes of vegetables in chick-pea flour batter

bhel pūrī small vegetable-stuffed puri with tamarind sauce (Bombay)

bhūrī Dabal rōṭī brown bread
chapātī unleavened bread made of wholewheat flour and baked on a griddle

chōkar vālī Dabal rōṭī wholemeal bread

dōsā deep-fried pancakes made from rice flour and pulses (Southern India)

Dabal rōṭī bread; loaf

gujrātī pūrī puri made with pulses and peas

idli steamed bread made from rice flour and lentils (Southern India)

idli sambar lentil and vegetable sauce with steamed bread made from rice flour and lentils (Southern India)

kachōrī small thick cakes of salty deep-fried bread

kāshmīrī nān nan made with dried fruit and nuts

kathi rolls kebabs rolled into griddle-fried bread (Calcutta)

katlam paratha stuffed with minced meat

kīma nān nan stuffed with minced meat

kīma parāṭhā paratha stuffed with minced meat

loocho delicate puri often

mixed with white flour (Bengal)

makki kī rōṭī fried corn bread
masālā dōsā potato and vegetable curry wrapped in a crispy rice pancake (Southern India)

mughlai parāṭhā spicy fried bread with egg

nān white leavened bread cooked in a clay oven

panī pūrī small vegetable-stuffed puris dunked in peppery and spicy sauce

panīr nān cheese nan

parāṭhā layered wholewheat bread made with butter or oil, rolled thin and fried on a griddle; sometimes stuffed with meat or vegetables

peshāwari nān nan made with butter and nuts

pūrī soft deep-fried bread
rōṭī unleavened bread made of wholewheat flour and baked on a griddle

rumali rot 'handkerchief' bread (Northern India, Muslim)

sabzī vālī nān nan stuffed with vegetables

safed Dabal rōṭī white bread

sāg pūrī spinach puri

tandūrī parāṭhā paratha

cooked in a clay oven
tandūrī rōṭī flat bread cooked in a clay oven

Tamāṭar lahsan nān garlic and tomato nan

uttapam thick rice pancake

often cooked with onions
(Southern India)

Chicken and Chicken Dishes

ālū murgī chicken cooked
with potatoes
kāshmirī murg Kashmiri
chicken
madrās murg chicken Madras
– chicken pieces with spices,
onions, garlic and ginger
(Southern India)
masāledar murgī chicken in a
red (bell) pepper sauce
methī murgī chicken cooked
with fenugreek leaves
murg dāl chicken cooked
with pulses
murgī chicken
murgī rasedār chicken curry
with gravy
murg makkhanī, makkhanī
murgī chicken in a rich
butter sauce
murg musallam whole
chicken baked in the oven
(Mughlai)
murg sāg chicken cooked
with spinach
nāriyal murgī chicken cooked
with coconut cream (Southern
India)
pasanda murg chicken with
yoghurt and ground almond
sauce (Pakistan)
sāg vālī murgī chicken cooked

with spinach
shahjahānī murgī chicken
cooked with almonds and
sultanas
shakūthi chicken with roasted
coconut (Goa)

Chutneys, Pickles, Condiments

ām kā achār mango pickle
ām kī chaṭnī mango chutney
ām kī mīṭhī khaṭṭī chaṭnī
sweet and sour mango
chutney
chaṭnī chutney
hare dhaniye kī chaṭnī fresh
coriander chutney
harī mirch chaṭnī green chilli
chutney
kālī mirch black pepper
khūbānī chaṭnī apricot
chutney
mirch pepper
mīṭhā khaṭṭā āchār sweet and
sour pickle
namak salt
nimbū kā āchār lime pickle
puḍīnā chaṭnī mint chutney
sabzī kā āchār mixed
vegetable pickle
seb, ārū awr khūbānī kī
chaṭnī apple, peach and
apricot chutney
sōnth sweet and sour sauce
made from tamarind
subje white coconut chutney

Cooking Methods, Types of Dish

bhājī curry; vegetables
bhunā (huā) roasted; grilled
biryani rice cooked with meat, chicken or vegetables and served with a sauce; the cooked rice is layered over the meat or vegetables

chaṭpātā spicy

dam steamed

garam hot

halka mild, moderately hot

jalfrezi with tomatoes and green chilli; medium-hot

jhal very hot and spicy

karāhī method of cooking meat with dry masala; indicates dishes of medium strength

karva bitter

khaṭmīthā sweet and sour

khaṭṭā sour

kōrmā meat braised in a mild yoghurt sauce

mīthāi sweet

molee hot curry (usually fish) with coconut (Kerala)

mughlai mild, creamy
 Mughlai recipe

namkin salty; savoury

pathia hot thickened curry with lemon juice

talā huā fried

tandūri traditionally tandoori dishes were cooked in a clay oven, but nowadays

are generally cooked in any oven

tez strong; hot and spicy

tikkā pieces of boneless meat (usually chicken breast) marinated in yoghurt, herbs and spices and traditionally cooked in a clay oven

tikkā masālā tikkā in a medium-strength sauce

Desserts, Sweets/Candies, Biscuits, Cakes

āiskrīm ice cream

barfi fudge made from milk which has been boiled down and condensed

besan laḍḍū sweet chickpea/garbanzo flour balls

bhāng kulfī hashish ice cream

chhenā sweet/candy made from thick curdled milk

dudh perā barfi balls

gājar kā halvā halva made from carrots and cream

gulab jamun deep-fried sponge ball soaked in syrup

halvā type of sweet/candy made from semolina, fruit or vegetables, ghee and sugar

jalebī curly-shaped deep-fried sweet/candy made from flour and soaked in syrup

khōyā milk thickened by boiling, used in making

sweets/candies
kulfi Indian ice cream
laDDū sweet/candy made from semolina, chickpea/garbanzo flour, raisins and sugar
malāi kulfi cardamom ice cream
miThāi dessert, pudding; sweets, candies
peRā type of sweet/candy (Bengal)
rasgullā balls of soft cream cheese soaked in syrup (Bengal)
ras malāi balls of cream cheese flavoured with rosewater and soaked in cream (Northern India)
sandesh type of sweet/candy made from cream cheese, nuts and sugar (Bengal)

Eggs and Egg Dishes

andā egg
andē ki bhājī hard-boiled eggs in a curry
andē vindalū hard-boiled eggs in a very hot curry
ekūri spicy scrambled eggs (Bombay)
khūb ublā andā hard-boiled egg
malāidar andē hard-boiled eggs in a spicy cream sauce
ublā andā boiled egg

Fish and Fish Dishes

bōmbay duck dried bummelo fish
dahī macchī mild fish curry with yoghurt, ginger and turmeric (Bengal)
hare masāle vālī macchī grilled fish with lemon and fresh coriander
jhīngā prawns
kekRā crab
khaT mīThi macchī sweet and sour fish
macchī, machhlī fish
masāledār macchī fried spicy fish
mācher jhōl mild fish stew (Bengal)
pōmfret type of flatfish
tali macchī fried fish with spices
TamāTar macchī fish in spicy tomato sauce

Fruit and Nuts

akhrōT walnut
amrūd guava
anānās pineapple
angūr grapes
anjīr figs
ām mango
āRū peach
bādām almond
chakōtrā grapefruit
chiku type of fruit; resembles a kiwi in appearance and

tastes a bit like a pear
 girīdār mevā nuts
 kāgzī nībū lime
 kājū cashew
 kelā banana; plantain
 khajūr dates
 khūbānī apricot
 kharbūzā melon
 mūngphalī peanuts
 nāriyal coconut
 nāshpātī pear
 nībū lemon; lime
 pahārī bādām hazelnuts
 pān chopped or shredded
 betel nut wrapped in a leaf,
 used as an aid to digestion
 pān masālā mix of betel nut,
 fennel seeds, sweets/candies
 and flavourings
 phal fruit
 pistā pistachio
 rasbharī raspberry
 santarā orange
 seb apple
 strābarī strawberry
 supārī betel nut
 tarbūz water melon

Lamb and Lamb Dishes

ālū meat lamb and potato
 curry (Delhi)
 bheR kā gōsht lamb
 dō piazā lamb curry with
 onions
 gōsht meat, usually mutton
 kāshmīrī kōfte Kashmiri

meatballs
 kāshmīrī rōgan jōsh Kashmiri
 red lamb curry
 kāshmīrī yakhni Kashmiri
 lamb curry
 kīmā meat; minced lamb
 kīmā kōfta meatball curry
 kīmā maTar minced lamb
 with peas
 kōfte meatballs
 malāi kōfta meat balls cooked
 in creamy sauce
 pudine vālā kīma fried minced
 lamb with mint
 rān masāledar whole leg of
 lamb in a spicy yoghurt
 sauce
 rōgan jōsh red lamb curry in
 a sauce made from spices,
 onions, garlic, ginger and
 ground almonds
 sāg vālā meat lamb curry
 with spinach
 shabdeg lamb with turnips
 (Mughlai)
 shāhi kōrma 'royal' lamb in a
 rich creamy almond sauce

Meat

bheR kā gōsht lamb
 chawp minced meat or
 vegetables surrounded by
 breaded mashed potatoes
 cutlet minced meat or
 vegetable burgers
 dam meat steamed meat
 gāy kā gōsht beef
 gōsht meat, usually mutton
 kīmā meat; minced lamb

mangsho meat curry (Bengal)
 mās meat
 momo meat dumpling (Tibetan
 and Bhotian)
 murgī chicken
 sūar kā gōsht pork

Pork and Pork Dishes

ālū vālā gōsht pork and
 potato curry
 chane vālā gōsht pork chops
 with chickpeas/garbanzos
 sūar kā gōsht pork
 vindalū pōrk very hot and
 sour pork curry (Goa)

Preserves

ām kā lacchā green mango
 preserve
 ām kā murabbā mango
 preserve
 gājar kā murabbā carrot
 preserve
 karōnda murabbā gooseberry
 preserve
 murabbā fruit preserve

Pulses

batak vālī dāl duck cooked
 with pulses
 chanā chickpeas, garbanzos
 chanā dāl split chickpeas/
 garbanzos
 chanā masālā spicy

chickpeas/garbanzos
 chanā sabut whole
 chickpeas/garbanzos
 dāl pulses
 dāl awr anDe vāle kōfte deep-
 fried egg and lentil balls in
 batter
 dāl gōsht meat cooked in
 lentils
 dāl tarka pulses with lots
 of fried onions, garlic and
 ginger
 dhansak medium-hot meat
 and lentil curry (Parsi)
 gōsht dāl beef with pulses
 (Pakistan)
 jhīngā vālī dāl prawns with
 pulses
 kīma dāl minced meat with
 pulses (Pakistan)
 lōbhiā black-eyed beans
 lōbhiā awr khumbī black-eyed
 beans with mushrooms
 mah sabut dāl split black peas
 masūr dāl split red lentils
 meat dāl lamb with pulses
 (Pakistan)
 murg dāl chicken with pulses
 (Pakistan)
 mūng dāl whole green lentils
 ravan black-eyed beans
 rājmā red kidney beans
 sabjī vālī dāl vegetables and
 pulses cooked together
 sāmbar wet lentil and
 vegetable curry with
 asafoetida and tamarind
 (Southern India)
 tarkā dāl lentils with a

dressing of fried garlic,
onions and spices
vaDā doughnut-shaped deep-
fried lentil cake

Rice

anDe pulāv rice with eggs and
fried onions
bhāt boiled rice
chanā dāl khichrī rice with
yellow split peas
chanā pulāv rice with
chickpeas/garbanzos
chāval rice
Hyderabad pulāv Hyderabad
rice
jhīngā pulāv rice with prawns
kāshmīrī pulāv rice with
spices
kesar chāval saffron rice
khumbī pulāv rice with
mushrooms
kīma pulāv rice with minced
meat
macchī pulāv rice with fish
masāledar bāsmatī chāval
Basmati rice with spices
maTar pulāv rice with peas
meat pulāv rice with lamb
mītha pulāv rice with
almonds, sultanas and sugar
murgī pulāv rice with chicken
pīle chāval saffron rice with
spices
pulāv rice gently spiced and
fried
pyāj pulāv rice with onions
sabjī pulāv rice with

vegetables
sāde chāval plain rice
uble chāval boiled rice

Salads

gājar awr piyaz kā salād
carrot and onion salad
gujarātī gājar kā salād carrot
salad (Gujarat)
kachumbar tomato, onion,
cucumber and fresh
coriander relish
pyāj kā lachchā onion relish
sem kā salād bean salad

Snacks

ālū tikkī potato patties
chanā chūrā dry spicy snack
mix similar to Bombay mix
chevrā dry spicy snack mix
similar to Bombay mix
gāthia similar to seviya but
made in pasta-like shapes
gōl gappe very thin crispy
wafers
kachōrī stuffed savoury
fritters
kīma samōse minced meat
samosas
matThī deep-fried crunchy
savoury biscuits
ōniōn bhājī onions deep-
fried in batter made from
chickpea/garbanzo flour
pakōRe chopped vegetables
dipped in chickpea/

garbanzo flour batter and deep-fried

panīr pakōRe Indian cheese pakoras

pāpRi small savoury fried disc-shaped snacks, made from wheat flour batter

pāpRi chāt spicy papris

phal kī chāt spicy fruit salad

samōse meat or vegetables in a pastry triangle, fried

seviya deep-fried crunchy chickpea/garbanzo noodles

Spices, Herbs

adrak ginger

dālchīnī cinnamon

dhaniyā coriander

garam masālā combination of black pepper and other spices

haldī turmeric

harā dhaniyā fresh coriander

harī mirch green chilli

ilāychī cardamom

imlī tamarind

jīra cumin

kālī mirch black pepper

lāl mirch red chilli

lawng cloves

masālā mix of spices; spice

methī fenugreek leaves

mirch chilli

mīTha masālā mix of sweet spices

pudīnā mint

Starters, Soups

achār pickles

ālū maTar samōsā pea and potato samosa

ālū pakōRā potato pakora

ālū samōsā potato samosa

bhunā murgi large pieces of chicken cooked in the oven with yoghurt and spices

kāshmirī kabāb minced meat and chicken, barbecued

meat kā samōsā minced meat or chicken samosa

mulligatawny curried

vegetable soup

murg pakōRā chicken pakora

nargis kabāb minced meat kebab

pakōRe onion pakora

– onions in chickpea/garbanzo flour batter, deep-fried

pāpaR poppadum – plain or spiced thin crisp cracker made from chickpea/garbanzo flour

reshmi kabāb minced meat and spices

sabji pakōRā vegetables deep fried in batter

shami kabāb small minced lamb cutlets, cooked in the oven

sīkh kabāb, shīk kabāb minced lamb grilled on a skewer

thukpa meat soup (Tibetan and Bhotian)

Tandoori Dishes

lahsun vālī tandūrī murg
tandoori garlic chicken
masāledār tandūrī jhīngā king
prawns in a spicy sauce
masāledār tandūrī lamb
chawp lamb chop cooked in
the oven in a spicy
sauce
masāledār tandūrī macchī
fish cooked in the oven in a
spicy sauce
masāledār tandūrī tikkā murg
boneless pieces of chicken
breast cooked in the oven in
a spicy sauce
pūrī tandūrī murgī whole
tandoori chicken
shīsh kabāb shish kebab,
small pieces of meat and
vegetables on skewers
special tikkā murgī chicken
tikka special
tandūrī traditionally tandoori
dishes were baked in a clay
oven, but nowadays are
generally baked in any oven
tandūrī chicken chicken
marinated in yoghurt, herbs
and spices and cooked in
the oven
tandūrī jhīngā tandoori king
prawns
tandūrī macchī tandoori fish
tandūrī masālā murg tandoori
chicken in a spicy sauce
tandūrī murg(ī) tandoori
chicken

tandūrī special tikkā tandoori
lamb tikka special
tandūrī tikkā meat boneless
pieces of lamb marinated in
yoghurt, herbs and spices
and cooked in the oven
tandūrī tikkā murg boneless
pieces of chicken, marinated
in yoghurt, herbs and spices
and cooked in the oven
tikkā pieces of boneless meat
(usually chicken breast)
marinated in yoghurt, herbs
and spices and traditionally
cooked in a clay oven
tikkā meat lamb marinated in
yoghurt and cooked in oven
with spices
tikkā murg chicken breast
marinated in yoghurt and
cooked in the oven with
spices

Vegetable Dishes

These mostly originate from Northern India, but may also be found in other parts of India and Pakistan.

ālū bāgan potato and
aubergine/eggplant curry
ālū bāgan kī bhājī aubergine/
eggplant cooked with
potatoes
ālū bhājī potatoes in tomato
sauce
ālū maTar (kī bhājī) potatoes
cooked with peas, tomatoes,
spices, onion and garlic

ālū methī potatoes with
fenugreek leaves

ālū panīr potatoes cooked
with Indian cheese

ālū sāg potatoes with spinach
bagari phūl gōbhī cauliflower
with fennel and mustard
seeds (Gujarat)

band gōbhī awr maTar bhājī
cabbage cooked with peas
(Punjab)

baḡan achārī aubergine/
eggplant cooked in pickling
spices

baḡan bhartā whole oven-
baked aubergine/eggplant
mashed and cooked with
onions, tomatoes and spices
(Punjab)

baḡan simlā-mirch TamāTar
sabjī aubergine/eggplant,
(bell) pepper and tomato
curry

bhājī vegetables; curry
bhindī bhājī okra/gumbo
curry

bōmbay ālū potato curry
dam arbī yam curry

dam ālū whole potatoes
steamed with spices,
yoghurt and almonds

gājar, maTar awr gōbhī kī
bhājī mixed vegetable curry
(Bengal)

gōbhī ālū cauliflower and
potatoes

gōbhī musallam whole
cauliflower baked in the
oven

kaddū kī bhājī green pumpkin
curry

karelā bhājī bitter gourd
curry

khumbī bhājī mushroom
curry

kofta balls of minced
vegetables in a curry

kundrū bhājī curry made with
a green vegetable that looks
like a large gooseberry

kutchhi bhindī sweet and sour
okra/gumbo

malāi koftā vegetable kebabs
in a rich cream sauce,
medium-mild

masāledār sem spicy green
beans

peṭha yellow pumpkin curry
phūl gōbhī awr ālū kī bhājī
cauliflower and potato curry

phūl gōbhī kī bhājī cauliflower
curry with onion and
tomato

rasedār khumbī ālū
mushrooms and potatoes in
tomato, garlic and ginger
sauce

rasedār shalgam turnip in
tomato sauce

sabji vegetable curry;
vegetable

sambhara cabbage with
carrots and spices (Gujarat)

sāg ālū spinach and potato
curry

sāg panīr spinach with Indian
cheese

shōrbedār TamāTar thin sauce

made from stewed tomatoes
 sūkhe shalgam grated turnip
 cooked with spices
 talā huā bAgañ fried
 aubergine/eggplant slices
 tōri bhāji marrow/squash
 curry

Vegetables

ālū potatoes
 ālū ke kattle chips, French
 fries
 baRi sem broad beans
 bAgañ aubergine, eggplant
 bhinDi okra, gumbo
 brinjal aubergine, eggplant
 chhōTī sem French beans
 gājar carrot
 gōbhī cauliflower
 kaddū green pumpkin
 karela bitter gourd
 kāhū lettuce
 khīrā cucumber
 khumbī mushrooms
 kundrū green vegetable that
 looks like a large gooseberry
 lahsan garlic
 lasoon garlic
 maTar peas
 mūlī mooli, white radish
 palak spinach
 pattā gōbhī cabbage
 pAtha yellow pumpkin
 pyāj onion
 sabji vegetable; vegetable
 curry
 sabziyā vegetables
 sāg spinach; greens

sarson kā sāg mustard-leaf
 greens (Punjab, Northern India)
 sem beans
 sem phalī green beans
 shalgam turnip
 shimlā mirch (bell) pepper
 tōri marrow, squash
 TamāTar tomato

Yoghurt

akhrōT kā rāytā yoghurt with
 walnuts and fresh
 coriander
 ālū rāytā yoghurt with
 potatoes
 bAgañ kā rāytā yoghurt with
 aubergine/eggplant
 būndī kā rāytā yoghurt with
 small dumplings made of
 chickpea/garbanzo flour
 dahī plain yoghurt
 dahī varā yoghurt with lentil
 fritters
 khīre kā rāytā yoghurt with
 cucumber



Menu **Reader:** Drink

Essential Terms

beer *bīyar*

bottle *bōtal*

coffee *kahvā, kāfī*

cup *pyālā*

fruit juice *phal kā ras*

glass *gilās*

milk *dūdh*

mineral water *bōtal vālā pānī*

soda (water) *sōḍa vātar*

soft drink *thandā*

sugar *chīnī*

tea *chāy*

tonic (water) *tānik vātar*

water *pānī*

another ..., please *ek awr ... dījiye*

a cup of-... *ek pyālā-... de*

a glass of ... *ek gilās ...*

Alcoholic Drinks

arak locally distilled spirit
 biyar beer
 chang beer made from millet (Bhotian)
 fene spirit distilled from coconut or cashew nuts (Goa)
 lāgar biyar lager
 tadd date palm wine (Bengal)
 toddy palm wine (Kerala)
 tumba drink made from fermented millet and hot water (Bhotian)

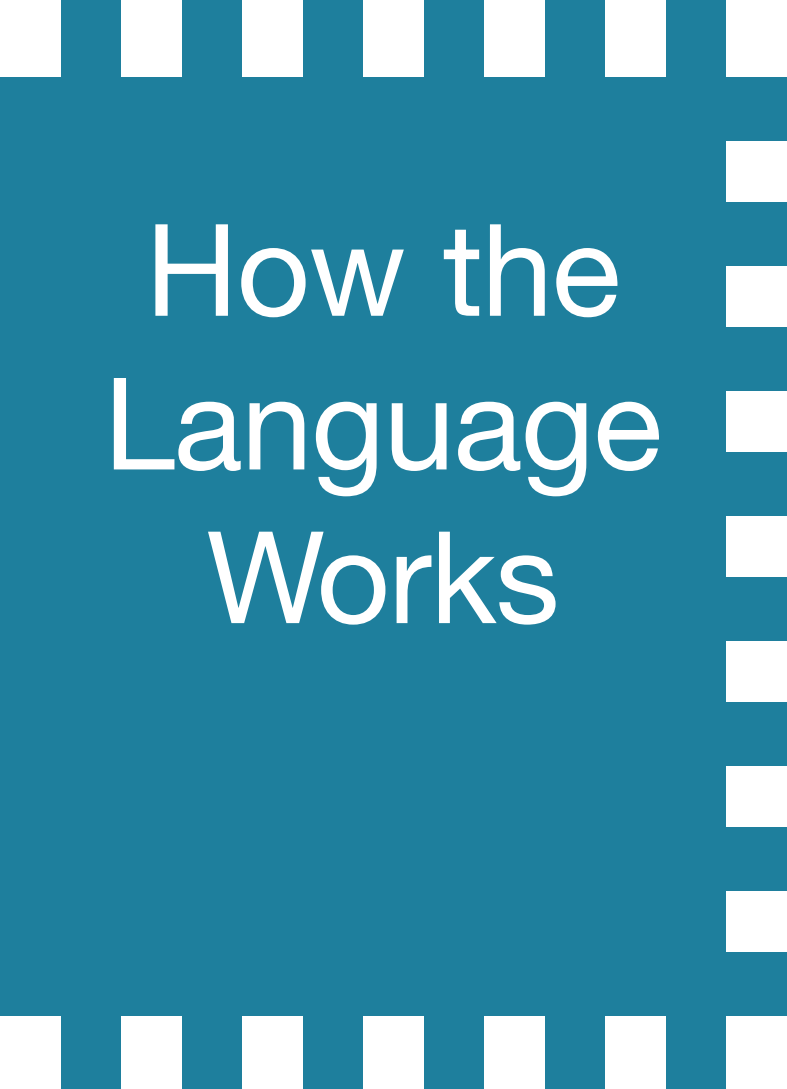
Soft Drinks

barfili chāy iced tea
 barf vālī chāy iced tea
 bōtal vālā pānī bottled water
 chakōtre kā ras grapefruit juice
 chāy tea
 dūdh milk
 falūdā milk-shake with ice cream and nuts
 gōlgappā pānī very spicy drink usually served with gōlgappas and pāpris
 jīrā pānī appetizer made from tamarind and cumin seed
 kahvā coffee
 kāfi coffee
 lassī yoghurt drink
 masālā chāy spiced tea
 nibū pānī lemon squash
 pānī water
 ras juice
 santare kā ras orange juice

sharbat bādām almond sherbet
 sharbat cold drink prepared from barks, flowers or resins, sugar and water
 sharbat gulāb rose petal and rose water sherbet
 sharbat sandal sandalwood-flavoured sherbet

Other Terms

barf ice
 barf Dālkar with ice
 binā barf kī without ice
 binā chīnī kī without sugar
 binā sharāb vālā non-alcoholic
 chīnī sugar
 dāru alcoholic drink
 mādak alcoholic
 sharāb drink; alcohol
 sharāb vālā alcoholic
 ThanDā cool; cold; soft drink



How the Language Works

Pronunciation

Throughout this book, Hindi and Urdu words have been transliterated into romanized form so that they can be read as though they were English, bearing in mind the notes on pronunciation given below. A number of Hindi/Urdu sounds have no exact equivalent in English: ask someone to say them for you.

Vowels

a	as in about , like unstressed English a
ā	a as in far
A	a as in mat
ai	as in Thai
aw	as in awe
e	long e sound somewhere between the bold characters in air or may , similar to the a in cable
i	as in bit
ī	ee as in need
ō	like the oa in moan
u	as in put
ū	oo as in fool

Nasal Vowels

Hindi and Urdu vowels are sometimes nasalized, that is they are pronounced as if followed by a slight **ng** sound, similar to the nasal sound as at the end of the French pronunciation of restaurant. In this book nasal vowels are shown in bold type.

Consonants

Unless listed below, consonants are pronounced more or less as in English:

d	similar to the th in the (d pronounced with the tongue against the teeth)
ḍ	similar to d as in done (ḍ pronounced with the tongue back against the roof of the mouth)

h	h as in English or can be part of ch or sh as in English; elsewhere it indicates a breathy sound
k	short k sound as in skin
kh	k as above but with a breathy sound
κ	similar to ch as in the Scottish word loch (like k but pronounced further back in the throat)
kh	k as above but with a breathy sound
r	similar to English r but rolled slightly
ṛ	r pronounced with the tongue back against the roof of the mouth with a flap of the tongue
ṛh	r as above but with a breathy sound
t	t pronounced with the tongue against the teeth
ṭ	t pronounced with the tongue back against the roof of the mouth

In the English-Hindi/Urdu section, English words used in Hindi/Urdu, but pronounced as in English are shown in quotes, for example ‘TV’ and ‘inch’.

Abbreviations

adj	adjective	masc	masculine
fam	familiar	pl	plural
fem	feminine	pol	polite
lit	literally	sing	singular

Notes

India has fifteen main languages and around seven hundred minor languages and dialects. Hindi is widely spoken and understood everywhere, except in the far south. Urdu (the official language of Pakistan) is also widely spoken in India. Spoken Hindi and Urdu are generally very similar – the main difference between them is that Hindi is written in Devanagiri script and Urdu is written in the Perso-Arabic script (which is read from right to left). Most of the words and phrases in this

book will be understood by both Hindi and Urdu speakers; however, (H) in the text means the word is Hindi only and (U) means the word is Urdu only.

An asterisk next to a word in the English-Hindi/Urdu section means that you should refer to the **How the Language Works** section for further information.

In the Hindi/Urdu-English section of this book, alphabetical order is as follows:

a, ā, A, b, ch, d, D, e, f, g, h, i, ī, j, k, K, l, m, n, ō, p, r, R, s, t, T, u, ū, v, y, z

Word order

The word order of a basic sentence in Hindi and Urdu is:

subject – object – verb

Any negatives are positioned just before the verb at the end:

ma chITThī likhūgā

I'll write a letter

lit: I letter will write

ma chITThī nahī likhūgā

I won't write a letter

lit: I letter will not write

Articles

There are no definite or indefinite articles in Hindi or Urdu. Context determines whether, for example,

hāthī means 'an elephant' or 'the elephant'.

Nouns

Genders

Nouns in Hindi and Urdu have one of two genders, masculine or feminine.

There are two types of masculine noun:

type 1 nouns ending in -ā

type 2 nouns not ending in -ā

beTā

son

bhāi

brother

There are also two types of feminine noun:

type 1 nouns ending in -ī

type 2 nouns not ending in -ī

beTī

daughter

bahan

sister

Natural gender dictates the grammatical gender.

Plurals

The plural of type 1 masculine nouns is formed by changing the final -ā to -e:

beTā

son

beTe

sons

The plural of type 2 masculine nouns is the same as the singular:

bhāi

brother

bhāi

brothers

The plural of type 1 feminine nouns is formed by changing the final -ī to -iyā:

beTī

daughter

beTiyā

daughters

The plural of type 2 feminine nouns is formed by adding -e:

bahan

sister

bahane

sisters

Cases

There are two cases in Hindi and Urdu. These are the direct and the oblique. The oblique form is used when there is a word like *kā* (of) or *kō* (to) (see page 219) after the noun:

mere beTe kā

of my son

merī beTī kō

to my daughter

The endings for these forms are:

masculine type 1

	sing	pl
direct	beTā	beTe
	son	sons

	sing	pl
oblique	beTe	beTō
	son	sons



masculine type 2

	sing	pl		sing	pl
direct	bhāi	bhāi	oblique	bhāi	bhāiyō
	brother	brothers		brother	brothers

feminine type 1

	sing	pl		sing	pl
direct	beṭī	beṭiyā	oblique	beṭī	beṭiyōō
	daughter	daughters		daughter	daughters

feminine type 2

	sing	pl		sing	pl
direct	bahan	bahane	oblique	bahan	bahanō
	sister	sisters		sister	sisters

Adjectives

Adjectives can be divided into two categories: those that change forms with the nouns they qualify and those that do not change form at all. When adjectives do change form, the ending **-ā** becomes **-ī** or **-e** according to the number, gender and case of the noun.

acchhā (good) is an adjective that changes:

	sing	pl
masc	acchhā kamrā	acchhe kamre
	good room	good rooms
fem	acchhī gārī	acchhī gārīā
	good train	good trains

mashhūr (famous) is an adjective that does not change:

	sing	pl
masc	mashhūr hōtal	mashhūr hōtal
	famous hotel	famous hotels
fem	mashhūr gārī	mashhūr gārīyā
	famous train	famous trains

Note that, for adjectives which change, the feminine form stays the same in the singular and the plural.

Comparatives

In Hindi and Urdu there are no special separate forms like ‘better’ or ‘best’ in English:

ravi ashōk se chhōtā ha

Ravi is smaller than Ashok

lit: Ravi Ashok than small is

ashōk ravi se chhōtā ha

Ashok is smaller than Ravi

is se sastā dikhāiye

can you show me some cheaper ones?

You can use **zyādā** (more, much) or **kam** (less) where no direct comparison is made:

ye zyādā mahangā ha

this is more expensive

For the superlative **sabse** (above all) precedes the adjective:

ye sabse acchā ha

this is the best

Demonstratives

Demonstrative adjectives and pronouns are the same:

sing

this ye

that vō

pl

these ye

those ve

ye kyā ha?

what's this?

ye kamrā

this room

When used with oblique case nouns, demonstratives take the oblique case form of third person pronouns:

sing

this is

that us

pl

these in

those un

is kamre kâ kirâyâ kyâ hA?
what is the rent for this room?

merâ dôst us hōTal me hA
my friend is in that hotel

Possessives

There is no distinction between possessive pronouns and possessive adjectives, between, for example, 'my/mine', 'your/yours':

merâ	my/mine	uskâ (far)	his, her/hers
tumhârâ	your/yours (fam)	hâmârâ	our/ours
âpkâ	your/yours (pol)	inkâ (near)	their/theirs
iskâ (near)	his, her/hers	unkâ (far)	their/theirs

Possessives follow the same rules for agreement as adjectives ending in -â:

ye âpkâ kamrâ hA
this is your room

ye âpkî châbî hA
this is your key

âpke kamre me
in your room

Reflexive Form

The form **apnâ** refers to the person who is the subject of the verb. It is used when the person referred to is the same as the subject of the main verb:

apnâ pāspōrT dikhāiye
show me your passport please

Although **âp** (you) is not given in this sentence, it is implied. It differs from:

âpkâ pāspōrT kahâ hA?
where is your passport?

Postpositions

English prepositions (in, on, with etc) are placed before nouns and pronouns. In Hindi and Urdu they are placed after nouns and pronouns and are called ‘postpositions’. They may be simple, one-word postpositions or compound postpositions, made up of more than one word. Examples are:

simple

kō	to
kā	of
me	in
par	at
se	from, by
ne	‘agent marker’
tak	until, up to

compound

ke pās	at
ke sāth	with
ke liye	for
ke bāhar	outside
ke andar	inside

Nouns and pronouns take the oblique case when they are followed by a postposition:

uske kamre me
in his/her room

saRak par
on the road

gāRī se
by train

dōst ke sāth
with a friend

jApur ke liye
for Jaipur

The word **kō** is used to mark times of the day and days of the week, where English uses ‘on’ or ‘at’:

āp shām kō kyā kar rahe hā?
what are you doing in the evening?

āp itvār kō kitne baje jāyegī?
at what time will you be leaving on Sunday?

Pronouns

I	mā	we	ham
you (fam)	tum	they (near)	ye
you (pol)	āp	(far)	ve, vō
he/she/it (near)	ye		
(far)	vō		

mā bhūl jātā hū

I forget

kyā vō ārahā ha?

is he coming?

There is no distinction of gender in Hindi or Urdu pronouns. So, for example, **vō** can mean either ‘he’ or ‘she’. It is the verb that indicates masculinity or femininity:

vō kahā rahtā ha?

where does he live?

vō kahā rahtī ha?

where does she live?

The third person pronouns (he/she/it and they) have two forms. Which is used depends on the distance of the person referred to from the person speaking. The **ye** form is used when the person or object being referred to is physically near to the speaker. The **vō/ve** form is used if the person or object is not physically near or present. If you use the wrong form, if, say, you use the ‘far’ form to refer to someone who is standing close by, it is considered rude. In the English-Hindi/Urdu section we have generally given the ‘nearby’ form (unless the phrase obviously relates to someone further away or not present).

These forms are also used as emphatic pronouns in the following type of expression:

kawn? – ye

who? – them

mā?

me?

Pronouns, like nouns, have different forms for the oblique case:

me		mujhkō, mujhe
you (fam)		tumkō, tumhe
you (pol)		āpkō
him/her/it	(near)	iskō, ise
	(far)	uskō, use
us		hamkō, hame
them	(near)	inkō, inhe
	(far)	unkō, unhe

In each of the above, the second form is a shortened form of the first and is more usual in conversation.

mA uskō/use jāntā hū āp mujhkō/mujhe sun sakte hA?
I know him can you hear me?

mA use le āūgā
I'll fetch him

The following forms are used in combination with many postpositions:

me	mujh	us	ham
you (fam)	tum	them	(near) in
you (pol)	āp		(far) un
him/her/it	(near) is		
	(far) us		

ye uske liye hA mujh se unke sāth
this is for him from me with them

Although sometimes Hindi uses a form of the possessive pronoun where English uses a pronoun:

ye mere liye hA
that's for me

The second person pronoun also has a **tū** form. Use of this **tū** form shows either intimacy or disrespect and is best avoided by non-native speakers.

The **tum** form is used in familiar relationships among people who are equal in age and status. To avoid embarrassment it is safer to use the **āp** form in all situations, unless you are sure of the reciprocity of the relationship. This book uses the **āp** form in all the dialogues.

Polite forms

To show respect when using the third person, plural forms are used:

ye Indirā ha

this is Indira

(plural form **ha**)

inkā nām Indirā ha

her name is Indira

In the last example respect is shown by the use of **inkā** (a plural form) as against **iskā** (the singular form).

Verbs

The infinitive form of a Hindi or Urdu verb is, for example:

uThnā to get up

hōnā to be

The suffix **nā** corresponds to the English 'to'. The stem of a verb is derived by dropping the **nā** suffix:

infinitive	stem
uThnā	uTh
hōnā	hō

Simple Present

For the simple present tense, which is used to denote habitual actions, the verb consists of three parts:

(**uThnā** to get up)

verb stem +	imperfect suffix +	tense marker
uTh	-tā, -tī, -te	hū, ha, ha

The second part of the verb agrees in number and gender with the subject of the verb. The third part of the verb agrees in person and number with the subject of the verb.

first person

	I	we
masc	mA uThtā hū	ham uThte hA
fem	mA uThtī hū	ham uThtī hA

second person

	sing & pl
	you
masc	āp uThte hA
fem	āp uThtī hA

third person

	he	they
masc	ye/vō uThtā hA	ye/ve uThte hA
	she	they
fem	ye/vō uThtī hA	ye/ve uThtī hA
	vō sāt baje uThtā hA	vō sāt baje uThtī hA
	he gets up at 7 o'clock	she gets up at 7 o'clock
	ve sāt baje uThte hA	ve sāt baje uThtī hA
	they get up at 7 o'clock (masc)	they get up at 7 o'clock (fem)

Present Continuous

The verb in the present continuous tense consists of three parts:

verb stem +
perfect of auxiliary **rahnā** +
simple present of **hōnā** (**hū**, **hA**, **hA**).

The second part, the perfect of the auxiliary verb **rahnā**, is inflected for number and gender. It gives the sense of the English '-ing'.

The third part, the simple present of the verb **hōnā** (to be), is inflected for number and person.

(uThnā to get up)

first person

	I	we
masc	mA uTh rahā hū	ham uTh rahe hA
fem	mA uTh rahī hū	ham uTh rahī hA

second person
sing & pl
you

masc	āp uTh rahe hA
fem	āp uTh rahī hA

third person

	he	they
masc	ye/vō uTh rahā hA	ye/ve uTh rahe hA
	she	they
fem	ye/vō uTh rahī hA	ye/ve uTh rahī hA

vō ab uTh rahā hA
he is getting up nowvō ab uTh rahī hA
she is getting up now**Past Imperfect**

The past imperfect tense, which denotes the sense of 'used to', is formed in the same way as the present simple except for the third part, where the past tense of **hōnā** is used:

verb stem +	imperfect suffix +	tense marker
uTh	-tā, -tī, -te	thā, thī, the, thī

The third part is inflected for gender and number:

vō sāt baje uThtā thā
he used to get up at 7 o'clock

vō sāt baje uThtī thī
she used to get up at 7 o'clock

ve sāt baje uThte the
they used to get up at 7 o'clock (masc)

ve sāt baje uThtī thī
they used to get up at 7 o'clock (fem)

Past Perfect (Intransitive)

The past perfect of intransitive verbs is formed with two parts:

verb stem +	suffixes
uTh	-ā, -ī, -e

The suffixes agree in gender and number with the subject of the verb:

vō sāt baje uThā
he got up at 7 o'clock

vō sāt baje uThī
she got up at 7 o'clock

ve sāt baje uThe
they got up at 7 o'clock (masc)

ve sāt baje uThī
they got up at 7 o'clock (fem)

This tense is used for completed actions in the past.

Past Perfect (Transitive)

Transitive verbs in the past perfect take the postposition **ne** after the subject. In this tense the verb agrees not with the subject but with the object. So for example, with the subject **usne** (he/she) and the verb **khānā** (stem **khā**):

usne āTh baje nāshtā khāyā
he/she ate breakfast at 8 o'clock

Note that when the stem ends in **-ā**, a **y** is inserted before any endings.

Present Perfect

The present perfect is similar in structure to the past perfect except that a third part is added. This is the present tense of **hōnā**:

The verb agrees with its subject in number and gender:

mā abhī uThā hū
I have just got up

vō abhī uThā ha
he has just got up

vō abhī uThī hA
she has just got up

ve abhī uThe hA
they have just got up (masc)

ve abhī uThī hA
they have just got up (fem)

As with the past perfect, the verb does not agree with its subject in transitive uses:

usne nāshtā khāyā hA
he/she has eaten breakfast

Past Continuous

The first two parts are the same as in the present continuous. A third part is added which is the past tense of hōnā, ie thā, thī, the:

vō uTh rahā thā
he was getting up

vō uTh rahī thī
she was getting up

ham uTh rahe the
we were getting up

Future

The future tense consists of three parts:

verb stem + suffix **-ū, -e, e** or **-ō** + **-gā, -ge, -gī**

The second part agrees with the subject in number and person.

The third part agrees with the subject in gender and number:

(uThnā to get up)
first person

	I	we
masc	mA uThūgā	ham uThege
fem	mA uThūgī	ham uThegī

second person	sing & pl polite	
	you	
masc	āp uThege	
fem	āp uThegī	
second person	sing & pl familiar	
	you	
masc	tum uThōge	
fem	tum uThōgī	
third person		
	he	they
masc	ye/vō uThegā	ye/ve uThege
	she	they
fem	ye/vō uThegī	ye/ve uThegī
mA uThūgā	ham uThege	
I'll get up	we'll get up	

Subjunctive

The subjunctive is commonly used in Hindi and Urdu to express a wish, request, uncertainty or a possibility. By dropping the ending **-gā**, **-ge** or **-gī** from the future tense you are left with the subjunctive form:

mA uThū?
should I get up?

Infinitive

The infinitive can be used to express commands, intentions or obligation:

(lenā to take)	(jānā to go)
davā dō bār lenā	mujhe manālī jānā ha
take the medicine twice a day	I want to go to Manali
(milnā to see)	
mujhe das baje dākTar se milnā ha	
I have to see the doctor at 10 o'clock	

The infinitive followed by the verb **chāhiye** gives the sense of ‘ought’ or ‘should’:

mujhe ab ghar jānā chāhiye
I should go home now

Imperatives

Polite requests and commands, when English uses ‘please’, can be expressed in Hindi and Urdu by adding **-iye** to the verb stem:

(ānā to come)
andar āiye
please come in

The familiar imperative is formed by adding **-ō** to the verb stem:

(ruknā to stop)
yahā rukō!
stop here!

(jānā to go)
jāō!
go away!

Negatives

To make a verb negative the word **nahī** is placed before the verb. In negative sentences in the simple present and the present continuous the third part of the auxiliary **hōnā** is often omitted:

ma yahā nahī rahtā (hū)
I don’t live here

mujhe ye mālūm nahī (ha)
I didn’t know that

vō abhī tak nahī uThī
she hasn’t got up yet

In imperatives **nahī** is replaced by **na**:

itnī jaldī na bōliye
please don’t speak so fast

A stronger negative imperative can be expressed by **mat**:

merā intzār mat karō
don't wait for me

'To Be'

The verb **hōnā** (to be) is used in Hindi and in Urdu both as a main verb and as an auxiliary. It differs from other verbs in its pattern:

present

I am		mā hū
you are	(fam)	tum hō
	(pol)	āp hā
he/she/it is		ye/vō hā
we are		ham hā
they are		ye/ve hā

past

I was	(masc)	mā thā
	(fem)	mā thī
you were	(fam, masc)	tum the
	(fam, fem)	tum thī
	(pol, masc)	āp the
	(pol, fem)	āp thī
he/she/it was	(masc)	ye/vō thā
	(fem)	ye/vō thī
we were	(masc)	ham the
	(fem)	ham thī
they were	(masc)	ye/ve the
	(fem)	ye/ve thī

future		
I will be	(masc)	ma hūgā
	(fem)	ma hūgī
you will be	(fam, masc)	tum hōge
	(fam, fem)	tum hōgī
	(pol, masc)	āp hōge
	(pol, fem)	āp hōgī
he will be		ye/vō hōgā
she will be		ye/vō hōgī
we will be	(masc)	ham hōge
	(fem)	ham hōgī
they will be	(masc)	ye/ve hōge
	(fem)	ye/ve hōgī

‘To Have’

Hindi and Urdu have no exact equivalent to the English verb ‘to have’:

mere dō bhāi ha

I have two brothers

lit: my two brothers are

This structure is used when the objects of ‘to have’ are persons or non-movable possessions (like houses, parts of the body).

With movable objects, if ownership is not implied, **ke pās** is used:

āpke pās pāsil ha?

have you got a pencil?

lit: your near pencil is?

mere pās pāsil nahī

I haven’t got a pencil

lit: my near pencil is not

Possession of something abstract is expressed as follows:

mere sir me dard ha

I have a headache

lit: my head in ache is

mujhe zukām ha

I have a cold

lit: to me cold is

‘To Be Able To’

The equivalents of the English verb ‘to be able to, can’ are formed by placing **saknā** after the verb stem; **saknā** itself conjugates:

vō hindī samajh saktā/saktī ha

he/she can understand Hindi

lit: he/she Hindi understand can is

ma hindī nahī bōl sakta/saktī

I can’t speak Hindi

lit: I Hindi not speak can

saknā is a ‘helping word’ and cannot be used on its own.

Interrogatives

kyā? what?

kahā? where?

kaśā? how?

kyō? why?

kab? when?

kitnā? how much?

When a question is being asked for information, the question word is usually placed before the verb:

āp kahā rahte ha?

where do you live?

lit: you where live are

āp kyā kām karte ha?

what do you do?

lit: you what work do are

If **kyā** is placed at the beginning of the sentence, it becomes a yes/no question:

kyā āp kām karte ha?

do you work?

The word **kyā** is used when a question contains no other interrogative word. But it can be omitted if the question can be expressed by tone of voice:

(kyā) āp nayī dillī me rahte ha?

do you live in New Delhi?

Dates

For the first and second days of the month either cardinal or ordinal numbers can be used:

pahlī mārĥ or **ek mārĥ**

1st March

From the third onwards, cardinals (3, 4, 5) generally are used rather than ordinals (third, fourth, fifth). See Numbers pages 235-236.

Days

Monday **sōmvār** (H), **pīr** (U)

Tuesday **mangalvār**

Wednesday **budhvār**

Thursday **brihaspat vār** (H), **jumme rāt** (U)

Friday **shukrvār** (H), **zummā** (U)

Saturday **shanīchar**, **hafta** (U)

Sunday **itvār**

Months

January **janvarī**

February **farvarī**

March **mārĥ**

April **apral**

May **mayī**

June **jūn**

July **julāi**

August **agast**

September **sitambar**

October **aktūbar**

November **navambar**

December **disambar**

Time

what time is it? *kitne baje ha?*

1 o'clock *ek bajā*

2 o'clock *dō baje*

3 o'clock *tīn baje*

4 o'clock *chār baje*

5 o'clock *pāch baje*

6 o'clock *chha baje*

7 o'clock *sāt baje*

8 o'clock *āth baje*

9 o'clock *naw baje*

10 o'clock *das baje*

11 o'clock *giārā baje*

12 o'clock *bārā baje*

it's one o'clock *ek bajā ha*

it's two/three/four o'clock *dō/tīn/chār baje ha*

it's five o'clock *pāch baje ha*

five past one *ek bajkar pāch minar*

ten past two *dō bajkar das minar*

quarter past one *savā baje*

quarter past two *savā dō baje*

half past one *derh baje*

half past ten *sārhe das baje*

twenty to ten *das bajne me bīs minar*

quarter to two *pawne dō baje*

quarter to ten *pawne das baje*

at one o'clock *ek baje*

at two/three/four o'clock *dō/tīn/chār baje*

at five o'clock *pāch baje*

at half past four *sārhe chār baje*

14.00 *din ke dō baje*

17.30 *shām ke sārhe pāch baje*

noon *dōpahar*

midnight *ādhī rāt*



Note that **subah** (morning) refers roughly to the period from daybreak to about 10am, while **din** (day) is used for the period between about 10am and about 4pm; **dōpahar** is also used for the time between noon and 2pm. **Sham** (evening) extends from approximately 4pm to 8pm and **rāt** (night) from 8pm to daybreak.

5am **subah ke pāch baje**

5pm **shām ke pāch baje**

2am **rāt ke dō baje**

2pm **din ke dō baje, dōpahar ke dō baje**

hour **ghantā**

minute **minar**

second **sekand**

quarter of an hour **chawthāi ghanṭā**

half an hour **ādhā ghanṭā**

three quarters of an hour **tīn chawthāi ghanṭā**

Numbers

0	sifar, shūny (H)
1	ek
2	dō
3	tīn
4	chār
5	pāch
6	chha
7	sāt
8	āth
9	naw
10	das
11	giārā
12	bārā
13	terā
14	chawdā
15	pandrā
16	sōlā
17	satrā
18	arthārā
19	unnīs
20	bīs
21	ikkis
22	bā-īs
23	teis
24	chawbīs
25	pachchīs
26	chhabbīs
27	sattā-īs
28	arthā-īs
29	unattīs
30	tīs
31	ikattīs
32	battīs

33	tētīs
34	chawtīs
35	patīs
36	chhattīs
37	satīs
38	artīs
39	untālīs
40	chālīs
41	iktālīs
42	bayālīs
43	tatālīs
44	chavālīs
45	patālīs
46	chhiālīs
47	sātālīs
48	artālīs
49	unanchās
50	pachās
51	ikyāvan
52	bāvan
53	trepan
54	chavvan
55	pachpan
56	chhappan
57	sattāvan
58	arthāvan
59	unsath
60	sāth
61	iksath
62	bāsath
63	tresath
64	chawsath
65	pasath

66	chhiāsath
67	sarsath
68	arsath
69	unhattar
70	sattar
71	ikhattar
72	bahattar
73	tihattar
74	chawhattar
75	pichhattar
76	chhihattar
77	sathattar
78	arthattar
79	unāsī
80	assī
81	ikyāsī
82	bayāsī
83	tirāsī
84	chawrāsī
85	pachāsī
86	chhiāsī
87	satāsī
88	arthāsī
89	navāsī
90	navve
91	ikyānave
92	bānve
93	tirānve
94	chawrānve
95	pachānve
96	chhiānve
97	sattānve
98	arthānve
99	ninyānave
100	saw

200	dō saw
300	tīn saw (etc)
1000	ek hazār
2000	dō hazār (etc)
100,000	ek lākh
200,000	dō lākh (etc)
1,000,000	das lākh

Ordinals

first	pahlā
second	dūsra
third	tīsrā
fourth	chawthā
fifth	pāchvā
sixth	chharā
seventh	sātvā
eighth	āthvā
ninth	nawvā
tenth	dasvā

Conversion tables

1 centimetre = 0.39 inches

1 inch = 2.54 cm

1 metre = 39.37 inches = 1.09 yards

1 foot = 30.48 cm

1 kilometre = 0.62 miles = $\frac{5}{8}$ mile

1 yard = 0.91 m

1 mile = 1.61 km

km	1	2	3	4	5	10	20	30	40	50	100
miles	0.6	1.2	1.9	2.5	3.1	6.2	12.4	18.6	24.8	31.0	62.1

miles	1	2	3	4	5	10	20	30	40	50	100
km	1.6	3.2	4.8	6.4	8.0	16.1	32.2	48.3	64.4	80.5	161

1 gram = 0.035 ounces 1 kilo = 1000 g = 2.2 pounds

g 100 250 500 1 oz = 28.35 g

oz 3.5 8.75 17.5 1 lb = 0.45 kg

kg	0.5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
lb	1.1	2.2	4.4	6.6	8.8	11.0	13.2	15.4	17.6	19.8	22.0

kg	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
lb	44	66	88	110	132	154	176	198	220

lb	0.5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20
kg	0.2	0.5	0.9	1.4	1.8	2.3	2.7	3.2	3.6	4.1	4.5	9.0

1 litre = 1.75 UK pints / 2.13 US pints

1 UK pint = 0.57 l

1 UK gallon = 4.55 l

1 US pint = 0.47 l

1 US gallon = 3.79 l

centigrade / Celsius

$^{\circ}\text{C} = (^{\circ}\text{F} - 32) \times \frac{5}{9}$

$^{\circ}\text{C}$	-5	0	5	10	15	18	20	25	30	36.8	38
$^{\circ}\text{F}$	23	32	41	50	59	64	68	77	86	98.4	100.4

Fahrenheit

$^{\circ}\text{F} = (^{\circ}\text{C} \times \frac{9}{5}) + 32$

$^{\circ}\text{F}$	23	32	40	50	60	65	70	80	85	98.4	101
$^{\circ}\text{C}$	-5	0	4	10	16	18	21	27	29	36.8	38.3

Rough Guide Phrasebooks – Talk Sense

Find words and phrases quickly and pronounce them correctly

Select food and drink from any menu

Learn the basics of Hindi & Urdu grammar in no time

Rely on the user-friendly situation dialogues

It's like having a local friend wherever you go

Have a good trip – yātrā sukhad rahe!

Have a good trip – khAriyat se jāye!

Download easy audiofiles of each conversation from
www.roughguides.com/phrasebooks

